

Owner Handbook



## WHY CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS

We really know your car because we invented, designed and built it: we really know every single detail. At Lancia Service authorised workshops you can find technicians directly trained by us, offering quality and professionalism for all service operations.

Lancia workshops are always close to you for the regular servicing operations, season checks and practical recommendations by our experts.

## With Lancia Genuine Parts you keep the reliability, comfort and performance features of your new car unchanged in time: that's why you bought it for.

Always ask for Genuine Parts for the components used on our cars; we recommend them because they come from our steady commitment in research and development of highly innovative technologies. For all these reasons: **rely on Genuine Parts, because they are the only ones designed by Lancia for your car.** 





## HOW TO RECOGNISE GENUINE PARTS

To recognise a **Genuine Part**, check **that the component bears our brands**, always clearly visible on Genuine Parts, from the braking system to windscreen wipers, from shock absorbers to pollen filter. All **Genuine Parts** undergo **strict controls**, both during design and manufacturing stages, by specialists using **vanguard materials**, to **test the component reliability.** This to guarantee **performance** and **safety** for you and your passengers on board, for a long time. Always ask for and make sure a **Genuine Part** has been used.



#### Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing LANCIA.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way.

You are recommended to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time.

It contains important information, advice and instructions for the use of the car which will help you get the very best out of your LANCIA. This booklet also provides a description of special features, essential information for the correct care and maintenance of your LANCIA as well as safe driving tips.

Carefully read the warnings and indications marked with the following symbols:



personal safety;



car safety;



environmental protection.

The enclosed Warranty Booklet lists the services that LANCIA offers to its Customers:

□ the Warranty Certificate with terms and conditions for maintaining its validity;

□ the range of additional services available to LANCIA Customers.

We are sure that these will help you get in touch with your new car and further appreciate it and the care provided by the people at LANCIA.

Enjoy reading. Happy motoring!

This Owner Handbook describes all the versions of the LANCIA Ypsilon. As a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine and version that you have purchased. All data contained in this publication are purely indicative. Fiat Group Automobiles can modify the specifications of the vehicle model described in this publication at any time, for technical or marketing purposes. For further information, contact a Lancia Dealership.

## VERY IMPORTANT

#### REFUELLING



**Petrol engines**: only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European Standard EN228.

The use of petrol that does not conform to the above-mentioned specification will cause the EOBD warning light to come on and the irregular operation of the engine.

**Diesel engines**: refuel only with diesel fuel conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty.

#### STARTING THE ENGINE

| $\frown$ |
|----------|
|          |
|          |
|          |
| (•••)    |

Make sure that the handbrake is engaged; place the gear lever in neutral. Fully depress the clutch pedal, without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to the MAR position and wait for the The and The warning lights to switch off (diesel versions); turn the ignition key to the AVV position and release it as soon as the engine starts.

### PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the car on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

#### **RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT**



The car is fitted with a system that allows continuous diagnosis of the components related to emissions to ensure increased respect for the environment.

#### ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the car, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact a Lancia Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the car's electric system can support the required load.

#### SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance of the car is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs for a long time to come.

#### THE OWNER MANUAL CONTAINS...



... important information, advice and warnings for correct use, driving safety and maintenance of your car over time. Special attention must be paid to the symbols provided  $\bigtriangleup$  (safety of persons)  $\bigotimes$  (environmental protection)  $\bigstar$  (car integrity).

## GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

## DASHBOARD

The presence and position of the controls, instruments and indicators may vary according to the different versions.



#### fig. 1

1. Adjustable air diffusers 2. Fixed diffusers for directing air to the side windows 3. Exterior light control lever 4. Driver's front air bag 5. Windscreen wiper/rear window wiper/trip computer control lever 6. Adjustable centre air diffusers 7. Instrument panel 8. Passenger's front air bag 9. Glove compartment 10. Control buttons 11. Gear lever 12. Heating/ventilation/climate control system controls 13. Sound system (for versions/markets, where provided) 14. Ignition device

**GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX

## CONTROL PANEL AND INSTRUMENTS

Instrument background colour and type may vary according to the version.

The warning lights ♂♂ , = and ♪ are only present on Diesel versions. On diesel versions, the end of scale for the rev counter is 6000 rpm

## VERSIONS WITH MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



A. Speedometer (speed indicator) B. Multifunction display C. Rev counter D. Fuel level gauge with reserve warning light E. Engine coolant temperature gauge with overheating warning light

INDEX

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

#### VERSIONS WITH RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTIONAL DISPLAY





## **SPEEDOMETER (SPEED INDICATOR)**

Shows the car speed (speedometer).

## **REV COUNTER**

This indicates the engine rpm.

## FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

This shows the amount of fuel left in the fuel tank.

- E tank empty
- F tank full

The warning light A fig. 4 (on certain versions together with the message on the display) switches on to indicate that approximately 5 to 7 litres of fuel are left in the tank; in this event refuel at the earliest opportunity.

Do not travel with the fuel tank almost empty: the gaps in fuel delivery could damage the catalyst.

IMPORTANT The needle will point to E and warning light A will flash to indicate a fault in the system. Go to a Lancia Dealership to have the system checked.

## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE INDICATOR

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant.

C - Low engine coolant temperature.

H - High engine coolant temperature.

The warning light B fig. 4 may switch on (with a message on the display for some versions) to indicate that the coolant temperature is too high; in this case, stop the engine and contact a Lancia Dealership.



If the needle reaches the red area, stop the engine immediately and contact a Lancia Dealership.



## DISPLAY

The car may be provided with a multifunction/ reconfigurable multifunction display that shows useful information, according to the previous settings, when driving.

With the ignition key removed, the display activates and shows the time and total milometer reading (in km or miles) for a few seconds when a door is opened/closed.

NOTE With a low outside temperature (below  $0^{\circ}$ C) it may take longer than normal for information to appear on the display.



## MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY "STANDARD" SCREEN

The following information is shown on the display fig. 5 :

A Date

- **B** Gear Shift Indicator (for versions/markets, where provided)
- C Start&Stop function indication (for versions/ markets, where provided)
- **D** Time (always displayed, even with key removed and doors closed)
- E Milometer (display of distance travelled in kilometres/miles)
- F Outside temperature (for versions/markets where provided)
- **G** Headlamp alignment position (only with dipped headlights on)
- H Activation of Dualdrive electric power steering (CITY indication) or of ECO driving mode (ECO indication)

#### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

7



## GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

The GSI (Gear Shift Indicator) system advises the driver to change gear through a specific indication on the control panel fig. 7.

Through the GSI, the driver is notified that changing gear will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

When the SHIFT UP icon ( $\blacktriangle$  SHIFT) is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear, while the SHIFT DOWN ( $\blacktriangledown$ SHIFT) icon advises the driver to engage a lower gear.

The indication in the instrument panel remains on until the driver changes gear or the driving conditions return to a situation where changing gear is not required to improve consumption.

## WELCOME MOVEMENT

On some versions, when the key is turned to MAR, the following occurs:

- □ quick movement (up and down) of the speedometer and rpm gauge
- □ lighting of graphic symbols/display
- $\Box$  display of the Lancia logo.

#### **Gauge movement**

If the key is removed from the ignition switch whilst the gauges are moving, they immediately return to their initial position.

Once they have reached the full scale values, the gauges rest on the value indicated by the car.

The movement of the gauges stops when the engine is started.



WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND

MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS





## Lighting of graphic symbols/display

A few seconds after the key is inserted, the gauges, graphic symbols and display light up in sequence.

## Lancia logo display

When the key is removed from the ignition switch (with the doors closed), the display remains lit and shows the Lancia logo. The display lighting is then dimmed gradually until it switches off completely.

## **CONTROL BUTTONS**

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

STARTING AND

DRIVING

NOTA Buttons ▲ D and ▼ D fig. 8 are described in the following pages.

On versions equipped with gas discharge headlights (Xenon) the buttons are  $\blacktriangle$  and  $\blacktriangledown$ .

#### ▲D IN AN EMERGENCY

To scroll up through the screen and the related options or to increase the displayed value.

#### SET SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

Press briefly to access the menu and/or go to next screen or confirm the desired menu selection.

Hold down to go back to the standard screen.

## **▼**≣D

To scroll down through the displayed menu and the related options or to decrease the displayed value.

Buttons ▲ iD and ▼ iD activate different functions according to the following situations:

- □ within the menu, they allow you to scroll up and down:
- during setting operations, they increase or decrease values.



INDEX

TECHNICAL

SPECIFICATIONS

## SETUP MENU

The menu comprises a series of options which can be selected using buttons  $\blacktriangle \square \square \blacksquare \blacksquare \square \square \blacksquare \blacksquare$  to access the different selection and setting operations (Setup) indicated below. Some options have a submenu.

The menu can be activated by briefly pressing the  $\underline{s}\underline{s}$  button.

The menu comprises the following options:

□ MENU

□ LIGHTING

□ SPEED BEEP

- $\square$  LIGHT SENSOR (for versions/markets, where provided)
- $\square$  RAIN SENSOR (for versions/markets, where provided)

TRIP B ACTIVATION/DATA

 $\Box$  SET TIME

 $\square\operatorname{SET}\operatorname{DATE}$ 

 $\square$  FIRST PAGE (for versions/markets, where provided)

□AUTOCLOSE

D MEASUREMENT UNIT

 $\Box$  LANGUAGE

□ BUZZER VOLUME

□ BUTTON VOLUME

□ BELT BUZZER

#### $\Box$ SERVICE

□ AIRBAG/PASSENGER BAG (for versions/ markets, where provided) □ EXIT MENU

## □ EXIT MENU

Selecting an option from the main menu without a submenu:

KNOW YOUR CAR

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS

AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

**GETTING TO** 

SAFETY

□ briefly press the ≝ button to select the main menu option to be set;

- □ press buttons ▲ D or V (with single presses) to select the new setting;
- □ briefly press the ≝ button to store the new setting and to go back to the main menu option selected previously.

Selecting an option from the main menu with a submenu:

- □ a short press on the ≝ button will display the first submenu option;
- □ press buttons  $\blacktriangle$  press buttons  $\checkmark$  press buttons  $\checkmark$  press buttons  $\checkmark$  press buttons (with single presses) to scroll through all the submenu options;
- □ briefly press the ≝ button to select the displayed submenu option and to open the relevant set-up menu;
- □ press buttons ▲ D or ▼ C (with single presses) to select the new setting for this submenu option;
- □ Briefly press button ≝ to store the new setting and at the same time go back to the previously selected menu option.

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



## MENU ITEMS

## Menu

This item allows you to access the Setup Menu. Press the  $ighting or \forall ighting button to select the various Menu items. Hold down the ign button to return to the standard screen.$ 

## Lighting (Interior light adjustment) (with side lights on only)

With the side lights on, this function is used to set the brightness of the instrument panel, radio controls and automatic climate control system controls (for versions/markets where provided) to 8 levels.

Proceed as follows to adjust the brightness:

briefly press button  $\underline{s}$ , the previously set level will flash on the display;

press button  ${\scriptstyle \rm IID}$  or  ${\scriptstyle \rm IID}$  to adjust the brightness level;

briefly press button st to return to the menu screen or hold the button down to return to the standard screen without saving.

## Speed Beep (Speed limit)

This function is used to set the car speed limit (km/h or mph); the driver is immediately alerted when this limit is exceeded.

To set the desired speed limit, proceed as follows:

- □ briefly press button ≝: the display will show the wording "Speed Beep";
- □ press button  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\checkmark$  to select speed limit activation (On) or deactivation (Off);
- □ if the function is on, press ▲ D or ♥ D to select the required speed limit and then press up to confirm.

Note Setting is possible between 30 and 200 km/h, or 20 and 125 mph, according to the previously set unit. See the "Measurement unit adjustment (Measurement unit)" paragraph described below. The setting will increase/decrease by five units each time button ▲意 /▼ D is pressed. Hold down the ▲意 /▼ D button to automatically increase/decrease the setting rapidly. Complete the setting by briefly pressing the button when you approach the required value.

□ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the menu screen or hold the button down to return to the standard screen without storing.

To cancel the setting, proceed as follows:

- □ briefly press the ≝ button: "On" will flash on the display;
- $\square$  press button  $\blacktriangledown D$  : "Off" will flash on the display;
- □ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the menu screen or give the button a long press to return to the standard screen without storing.

# Headlight sensor (automatic headlights/dusk sensor sensitivity adjustment) (for versions/ markets, where provided)

This function is used to turn the headlights on or off according to external light conditions.

The dusk sensor sensitivity can be adjusted according to 3 levels (level 1 = minimum sensitivity, level 2 = average sensitivity, level 3 = maximum sensitivity); the greater the sensitivity set, the less the external light variation needed to turn on the lights (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset the headlights switch on earlier in relation to levels 1 and 2).

Proceed as follows to set:

- □ press the ≝ button briefly; the previously set level will flash on the display;
- □ press the <u>i</u> or vi button to make the adjustment;
- □ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the menu screen or give the button a long press to return to the standard screen without storing.

# Rain sensor (Rain sensor sensitivity adjustment)(for versions/markets, where provided)

This function allows you to adjust the rain sensor sensitivity to 4 levels.

To set the required sensitivity level, proceed as follows:

- □ briefly press the ≝ button: the previously set sensitivity "level" flashes on the display;
- □ press the iso or vip button to make the adjustment;
- □ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the menu screen or give the button a long press to return to the standard screen without storing.

| r | GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR    |
|---|--------------------------------|
|   | SAFETY                         |
|   | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| u | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
|   | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|   | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|   | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|   | INDEX                          |
|   |                                |



- □ briefly press the ≝ button, which makes the display flash the "minutes"; press the ▲ ≛⊃ or ▼ ≢⊃ button to make the adjustment;
- □ if you select the "Format" submenu, pressing the ≝ button briefly makes the display mode flash on the display. Press the ▲≦○ or ▼♥○ button to select "12h" or "24h" mode. When you have carried out the required settings, briefly press the ≝ button to go back to the submenu screen or hold the button down to go back to the main menu screen without storing the new settings.

Hold down the 近 button again to return to the standard screen or to the main menu according to where you are in the menu.

IMPORTANT The setting will increase or decrease by one unit each time the button  $\blacktriangle \textcircled{I} \bigcirc$  or  $\lor \Huge{I} \bigcirc$  is pressed. Keeping the button pressed causes an automatic rapid speed increase/decrease. Complete the setting by briefly pressing the button when you approach the required value.

#### Set date (Setting the date)

Using this function it is possible to update the date (year - month - day).

- To carry out the adjustment, proceed as follows:
- □ briefly press the ≝ button: the year will flash on the display;
- □ press the iD or viD button to make the adjustment;
- □ briefly press ≝ : the "month" will flash on the display;
- □ press the <u>d</u> or **D** button to make the adjustment;
- □ briefly press the ≝ button: the day will flash on the display;
- □ press the LED or VED button to make the adjustment;
- □ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the menu screen or give the button a long press to return to the standard screen without storing.

IMPORTANT The setting will increase or decrease by one unit each time the button  $\blacktriangle \square \square \square \blacksquare \square$  is pressed. Keeping the button pressed causes an automatic rapid speed increase/decrease. Complete the setting by briefly pressing the button when you approach the required value.

## **First page (display of information on the main screen)**(for versions/markets, where provided)

This function allows you to choose the information you would like to display on the main screen. You can view the date or the trip distance.

To carry out the adjustment, proceed as follows:

- □ briefly press the ≝ button: "First page" will appear on the display;
- □ press the ≝ button again briefly to display the "Date" and "Trip distance" options;
- □ briefly press ≝ : the "Month" will flash on the display;
- □ press ▲ D or ▼ to select the information you wish to see on the main page of the display;
- □ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the menu screen or give the button a long press to return to the standard screen without storing.

When the key is turned to MAR and the initial check stage is over, the display will show the information selected via the "First page" menu function.

#### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



## Autoclose (automatic central locking with the car in motion)

When activated (On), this function locks the doors automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Proceed as follows to activate or deactivate this function:

□ press the ≝ button briefly to make the display flash On or Off according to what was previously set;

 $\Box \operatorname{press} \operatorname{All} \operatorname{O} \operatorname{or} \operatorname{V} \operatorname{O} \operatorname{to} \operatorname{make} \operatorname{your choice};$ 

□ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the submenu screen or hold the button down to return to the main menu screen without saving;

□ hold the ≝ button down again to return to the standard screen or to the main menu according to where you are in the menu.

## Unit of measurement (Setting the unit of measurement)

With this function it is possible to set the units through three submenus: "Distances", "Consumption" and "Temperature".

To set the desired measurement unit, proceed as follows:

- $\Box$  briefly press  ${\ensuremath{\underline{\tt W}}}$  to display the three submenus;
- □ press button ▲ う or ▼ う to navigate through the three submenus;
- □ once you have selected the submenu to be changed, press the button ∰ briefly;

□ when you select "Distances", briefly pressing the button ≝ makes the display show "km" or "mi" depending on the previous setting;

 $\square \operatorname{press}_{\blacktriangle} \nexists \square \operatorname{or} \blacktriangledown \Downarrow \square$  to select;

□ when you select "Consumption", pressing button ≝ briefly makes "km/l", "l/100km" or "mpg" appear on the display depending on the previous setting; If the set distance unit is "km", the fuel consumption unit will be displayed in km/l or l/100 km. If the distance unit of measurement stored is "mi," the display shows the amount of fuel consumed in "mpg".

 $\Box$  press  $\blacksquare$  or  $\blacksquare$  to make your choice;

- □ when you select "Temperature", pressing the button ≝ briefly makes "°C" or "°F" appear on the display depending on the previous setting;
- □ press ▲ ∎ or ▼ ∎ to make your choice;

Once the required settings are made, briefly press button  $\underline{s}$  to go back to the submenu screen or hold the button down to return to the main menu screen without storing.

Hold down the 🖭 button again to return to the standard screen or to the main menu according to where you are in the menu.

### Language (Language selection)

Display messages can be shown in the following languages: Italian, English, German, Portuguese, Spanish, French, Dutch, Polish. Turkish and Brazilian.

To set the desired language, proceed as follows:

□ briefly press the button ≝: the previously set language starts flashing on the display;

- $\Box$  press A to make your choice;
- □ press the ≝ button briefly to return to the menu screen or give the button a long press to return to the standard screen without storing.





**Belt buzzer (Buzzer activation for SBR indication)** (for versions/markets, where provided)

This function can only be displayed after a Lancia Dealership has deactivated the SBR system (see "SBR system" in the "Safety" chapter).

#### Service (Scheduled servicing)

Using this function you can display information about the mileage or daily intervals for car servicing. With the Service function it is also possible to view the interval (in kilometres or miles) before the next engine oil change is due.

To consult this display, proceed as follows:

- □ briefly press the ≝ button, which makes the display show the service interval in kilometres (km) or miles (mi) according to the previous setting (see "Distance units of measurement" paragraph);
- □ briefly press button ≝ to return to the menu screen or hold it down to return to the standard screen.

**Note** The "Scheduled Servicing Plan" requires the car to be serviced every 30,000 km (or 18,000 miles). This is automatically displayed, when th ignition key is turned to MAR, from 2,000 km (or the equivalent in miles) and reappears every 200 km (or the equivalent in miles). Below 200 km servicing indications are more frequent. The display will be in kilometres or miles depending on the measurement unit settings. When the nex scheduled service is approaching, the message "Service" will appear on the display, followed by the number of kilometres or miles left, when the key is turned to MAR. Contact a Lancia Dealership where the operations of the "Schedul Servicing Plan" will be performed and the message will be reset.

| ie           | GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR    |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| e<br>;<br>xt | SAFETY                         |
| у            | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| led          | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
|              | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|              | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|              | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|              | INDEX                          |
|              | 19                             |



Airbag/Passenger bag (Activation/deactivation of passenger side front airbag and side bag for chest/pelvis protection - for versions/markets, where

This function allows the passenger airbag to be activated / deactivated.

Proceed as follows:

- □ press the ≝ button and, after the message "Bag pass: Off" (to deactivate) or "Bag pass: On" (to activate) is displayed by pressing buttons ▲ i ⊃ and ▼ D, press the utton again;
- a confirmation request message will appear on the display;
  - □ by pressing the AD or VID buttons select "Yes" to confirm activation/deactivation) or "No" (to cancel):
- □ press the ﷺ button briefly; a message confirming the selection is displayed and you return to the menu screen: Hold down the button to return to the standard screen without storing.

## **Exit Menu**

This function closes the cycle of settings listed in the menu screen. Pressing the st button briefly will return the display to the standard screen without storing. Press button **▼**<sup></sup><sup></sup><sup></sup></sup>**D** to return to the first menu item (Speed Beep).

## **TRIP COMPUTER**

#### **General information**

The Trip computer is used to display information on car operation when the key is turned to MAR-ON. This function allows you to define two separate trips, called "Trip A" and "Trip B", for monitoring the car's "complete mission" (journey) in a reciprocally independent manner. Both functions are recettable (recet stort of a per

Both functions are resettable (reset - start of a new journey).

- "Trip A" is used to display the figures relating to:
- □ Outside temperature (for LPG/Natural Power versions equipped with multifunction display)

□ Range

- Distance travelled
- $\square$  Average consumption
- □ Instantaneous consumption

 $\square$  Average speed

 $\square$  Trip time (driving time).

"Trip B" may be used to display the figures relating to:

Distance travelled B

 $\square$  Average consumption B

□ Average speed B

 $\Box$  Trip time B (driving time).

**Note** "Trip B" may be disabled (see "Activating Trip B"). "Range" and "Instantaneous fuel consumption" parameters cannot be reset.





## Values displayed

### Range

This indicates the approximate distance which can be travelled with the amount of fuel present in the tank. "- - - -" will appear on the display in the following cases:

 $\square$  range value lower than 50 km (or 30 mi)

□ car parked with engine running for a long period.

IMPORTANT The range value variation can be affected by several factors: driving style, type of route (motorway, towns and cities, mountain roads, etc.), conditions of use (load, tyre pressures, etc.). Trip planning must therefore take the above into account.

#### Distance travelled

Shows the distance covered since the start of the new journey.

## Average consumption

Shows the approximate average fuel consumption since the start of the new journey.

### Instantaneous consumption

This value shows the fuel consumption. The value is constantly updated. The display will show "- - - -" if the car is parked with the engine running.

#### Average speed

This shows the car average speed as a function of the overall time elapsed since the start of the new mission.

### Trip time

Shows the time elapsed since the start of a new journey.

## Indications on display

Each time a value is displayed, the following information is shown fig. 9:

- $\Box$  A animated icon in the upper part;
- □ B name, value and unit of measure of the selected parameter (e.g. "Range 150 km");
- $\square\operatorname{C}$  the word "Trip" (or "Trip A" or "Trip B").

After a few seconds the name and value of the selected parameter are replaced by an icon fig. 10.

The icons relating to the various parameters are the following:

- $\square_{\bigcirc} \Rightarrow \blacksquare "Range";$
- $\square \bigoplus_{"B"} \bigoplus_{"Frip} A "Distance" (if Trip A is active, or "B" if Trip B is active);$
- $\Box$   $\circledast$  "Instantaneous consumption";
- $\square \bigotimes_{B^{n}} \bigcap_{i \in B^{n}} A^{i}$  (if Trip A is active, or "B" if Trip B is active);
- $\square \bigotimes_{Trip} A "Trip time" (if Trip A is active, or "B" if Trip B is active);$



**GETTING TO** 





## **GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX

## TRIP BUTTON

This is located on the right-hand stalk fig. 11. With the ignition key turned to MAR, this button allows you to view the previously described parameters and also reset them to begin a new mission:

□ short press: display various readings;

□ long press: reset readings and start a new mission.

#### New mission

This begins after a reset:

- "manual" resetting by the user, by pressing the relevant button;
- □ "automatic" resetting, when the "Trip distance" reaches 99999.9 km or when the "Travel time" reaches 999:59 (999 hours and 59 minutes);

 $\square$  after disconnection/reconnection of the battery.

IMPORTANT The reset operation when "Trip A" or "Trip B" details are being displayed resets the information associated with the function displayed.

## Start of journey procedure

With ignition key at MAR, press and hold the TRIP button for more than 2 seconds to reset.



## Exit Trip

You can automatically exit the TRIP function once all the values have been displayed or by holding the button **s** down for more than 1 second.

## SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Under the bonnet there is also a label that summarises all the symbols.





## THE LANCIA CODE SYSTEM

To further protect your car from theft, it has been fitted with an engine immobilising system. It is automatically activated when the ignition key is removed.

Each key contains an electronic device which modulates the signal emitted during ignition by an antenna built into the ignition device. The signal is the "password", different every time the car is started, through which the control unit recognises the key and enables starting.

## OPERATION

Each time the car is started by turning the ignition key to MAR, the Lancia CODE system control unit sends an acknowledgement code to the engine control unit to deactivate the immobilizer. The code is sent only if the control unit of the Lancia CODE system has acknowledged the code received from the key.

Each time the ignition key is turned to STOP, the Lancia CODE system deactivates the functions of the engine management control unit. If, during starting, the code is not correctly recognised, the main warning light switches on in the instrument panel. In this case, turn the key to STOP and then to MAR; if it is still locked, try again with the other keys that come with the vehicle. Contact a Lancia Dealership if you still cannot start the engine.

## Warning light 🙃 switching on while driving

If the final warning light switches on, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (for example for a voltage drop). If the problem persists, contact a Lancia Dealership.

## THE KEYS

## KEY WITHOUT REMOTE CONTROL

The metal insert A fig. 12 enables:

 $\Box$  the ignition switch;

 $\Box$  the door locks;

□ the fuel cap lock/release (for versions/markets, where provided).

To request duplicates of the key, go to a Lancia Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.

## **KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The metal insert A of the key fig. 13 operates:

 $\Box$  the ignition switch;

 $\Box$  the door locks;

□ the fuel cap lock/release (for versions/markets, where provided).

Press button B to open/close the metal insert.









## Unlocking the doors and the tailgate

Briefly press button **1** : for unlocking of doors and luggage compartment, timed switching-on of internal roof lights and double flashing of direction indicators (for versions/markets, where provided).

The doors are unlocked automatically if the fuel cut-off system intervenes.

Once the doors are locked, if one or more doors or the boot are not closed correctly, the LED and direction indicators start flashing quickly.

## Locking the doors and the tailgate

Briefly press button **f** : for locking of doors and luggage compartment, with switching-off of roof light and single flashing of direction indicators (for versions/markets, where provided).

If one or more doors are open, the doors will not be locked. This is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (for versions/markets, where provided). The doors are locked if the luggage compartment is open

When a speed of over 20 km/h is reached, the doors are automatically locked if this specific function has been set (only on versions with multi-function reconfigurable display).

When the doors are locked from outside the car (using the remote control), A LED above the G button will switch on for a few seconds and then start flashing (deterrent function).

When the doors are locked from inside the car (by pressing the 🖨 button) the LED will remain on constantly.

### **Opening the luggage compartment**

Press the *button* to open the luggage compartment using the remote control.

The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the luggage compartment has been opened.



The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

#### **REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL REMOTE** CONTROLS

The system can recognise up to 8 remote controls. Should a new remote control be necessary, go to a Lancia Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.

#### **REPLACING THE BATTERY IN THE KEY** WITH REMOTE CONTROL

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

- □ press button A fig. 14 and open the metal insert
- □ turn the screw C to r using a fine bit screwdriver:
- □ take out the battery case D and replace the battery E making sure that polarities are correct:
- □ refit the battery case D inside the key and lock it turning the screw C to **1**.



Used batteries should be disposed of, as specified by law, in special containers, otherwise take them to a Lancia Dealership, which will deal with their disposal.



**GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



30

## SAFE LOCK DEVICE

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This safety device inhibits the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/ unlocking button. We recommend that you activate this device each time you park your car.

## Activating the device

The device is enabled on all the doors by quickly double-pressing the  $\widehat{\mathbf{h}}$  button on the key.

The direction indicators flash 3 times and the LED above the  $\bigcirc$  fig. 15 button flashes to indicate that the device has been activated. The device does not come on if one or more doors is not properly shut.

## Deactivating the device

The device deactivates automatically:

□ by pressing the button on the remote control;
□ by turning the ignition key to the MAR position.





## **IGNITION DEVICE**

The key can be turned to 3 different positionsfig. 16:

- □ STOP: engine off, key can be removed, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. sound system, central door locking system, etc.) can operate;
- □ MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are enabled;
- $\Box$  AVV: engine start-up.

The ignition switch is fitted with a safety system that requires the ignition key to be turned back to STOP if the engine does not start, before the starting operation can be repeated.

If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Lancia Dealership before driving again. WARNING Always remove the key when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the handbrake. Engage 1<sup>st</sup> gear if the car is parked uphill or reverse if the car is parked downhill. Never leave children unattended in the car.



## STEERING LOCK

**Engagement:** when the key is in position STOP, remove the key and turn the steering wheel until i is locked.

WARNING

**Disengagement:** move the steering wheel slightly as you turn the ignition key to MAR.

|    | KNOW YOUR CAR                  |
|----|--------------------------------|
|    | SAFETY                         |
|    | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
|    | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| 1  | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
| it | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|    | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|    | (                              |

CETTINC TO

## GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

## SAFETY

#### STARTING AND DRIVING

## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

#### WARNING

It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g.: installation of anti-theft device) that could badly affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.

Never remove the key while the car is moving. The steering wheel will lock as soon as it is turned. This holds true for cars being towed as well.

WARNING

## SEATS



#### WARNING

All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.

## FRONT SEATS

## Lengthwise adjustment

Lift the lever A fig. 17 and push the seat forwards or backwards: in driving position your arms should rest on the rim of the steering wheel.


### WARNING

Once you have released the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

### Height adjustment

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Move lever B fig. 18 upwards or downwards to achieve the required height.

IMPORTANT Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).



### **Backrest angle adjustment**

fig. 19

Adjust knob C fig. 19 to obtain the required position.



С



L0F0247

### HEAD RESTRAINTS

### FRONT

They are height-adjustable: to adjust them, operate as follows.

**Upwards adjustment:** raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

**Downwards adjustment:** press button A fig. 22 and lower the head restraint.

### "Anti-Whiplash" Device

The head restraints are equipped with an "Anti-Whiplash" device, which reduces the distance between head and head restraint in the event of a rear impact, thus mitigating the "whiplash" effect.



The head restraint may move when the backrest is pressed by the occupant's torso or hand: this behaviour is caused by the system and should not be considered a malfunction.

### WARNING

All adjustments must be made with the car stationary. Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only when they are adjusted in this manner can they serve their intended purpose.

### WARNING

To make the best use of the head restraint's protective action, adjust the backrest so that you are sitting upright and keep your head as close as possible to the head restraint.

### REAR

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Two height-adjustable head restraints are provided for the rear seats. On some versions a head restraint is also provided for the central seat.

**Upwards adjustment:** raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### WARNING

It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could badly affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in the car not meeting typeapproval requirements.

### **REAR VIEW MIRRORS**

### **INTERIOR MIRROR**

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger.

Operate lever A fig. 25 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.



fig. 25



### **DOOR MIRRORS**

### Manual adjustment

From the inside of the car, operate lever A fig. 26 to adjust the mirror.

**Electrical adjustment** (for versions/markets, where provided)

The mirrors can be adjusted only if the ignition key is in MAR position.

To adjust proceed as follows:

 $\square$  use switch A fig. 27 to select the mirror (left or right) to be adjusted;

 $\Box$  to adjust the mirror move the switch B in the four directions.





### Manual folding

If necessary, fold the mirrors by moving them from position 1 (open) to position 2 (closed) fig. 28.

IMPORTANT When driving the mirrors should always be in position 1 (open).

### CLIMATE CONTROL

### SIDE AIR DIFFUSERS

A fig. 29 - Adjustable and directable side air diffusers:

□ use device B to adjust the vent to the required position;

 $\Box$  turn wheel C to adjust the air flow.

D - Fixed side air diffuser.





GETTING TO



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### **CLIMATIC COMFORT**

### DIFFUSERS

fig. 31



INDEX

**GETTING TO** 



- C Air distribution knob
- $\gamma$  toward the body and the side windows
- toward the feet only
- $\mathbf{F}$  toward the feet and the windscreen
- $\overleftarrow{W}$  toward the windscreen only
- D Heated rear window activation/deactivation button.

When the function is active, the LED on the button is lit up.

In order to maintain battery efficiency, the function is automatically deactivated after about 20 minutes.

E Fan speed adjustment knob.

**Note** To stop the air flow from the vents turn the knob to 0.

F climate control compressor on/off button. Press the button to activate the climate control system; the LED on the button switches on contemporarily (this enables rapid cooling of the passenger compartment).





### AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL

(for versions/markets, where provided)

### **CONTROLS**



By pressing the buttons, one of the five possible air flow distribution modes can be selected:

— to the windscreen and front side window diffusers to demist or defrost them.

to the central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX

**GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR



## Button D () - Internal air recirculation on/off

It is advisable to switch the internal air recirculation on whilst queuing or in tunnels to prevent the introduction of polluted air.

At low temperatures or if the compressor is off, the recirculation is forced to off to prevent misting.

IMPORTANT It is inadvisable to use air recirculation when the outside temperature is low, since the windows could mist rapidly.

## Button E (AUTO) - AUTO function activation (automatic climate control operation)

When the AUTO button is pressed and the required temperature is set, the system adjusts air temperature, quantity and distribution into the passenger compartment and manages the activation of the compressor.

## Button F [jj] - Heated rear window activation/ deactivation

When button [jj] is pressed, the LED on the button switches on.

### Buttons G 😽 - Fan speed adjustment

## Button H (OFF) - Climate control activation/ deactivation

When the OFF button is pressed, the system is deactivated.

With the system off, the climate control system conditions are as follows:

 $\Box$  all LEDs are off;

 $\Box$  set temperature display is off;

 $\Box$  air recirculation is off;

 $\Box$  compressor is off;

 $\Box$  fan is off.

### **Button I - Air temperature increase**

When the button is pressed, the passenger compartment air temperature increases.

### **Button L - Air temperature decrease**

When the button is pressed, the passenger compartment air temperature decreases.

| KNOW YOUR CAR                  |
|--------------------------------|
| SAFETY                         |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| IN AN EMERCENCY                |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
| (                              |

### DESCRIPTION

SAFETY

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND

MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL

SPECIFICATIONS

AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

CETTING TO<br/>KNOW YOUR CARThe automatically controlled parameters and<br/>functions are:

 $\Box$  air temperature at the vents;

 $\Box$  air distribution at the vents;

 $\Box$  fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow)

□ compressor activation (for cooling/ dehumidifying the air)

□ air recirculation.

All functions may be changed manually. In other words, you may select one or more functions and change the parameters as required. Automatic control of the manually changed functions will be suspended: the system will only override your settings for safety-related reasons (e.g. risk of misting).

Manual selections always have higher priority over automatic settings and are stored until the user switches the system back to automatic control expect for cases in which the system intervenes for particular safety-related reasons. You can adjust one function manually without affecting the automatic control of the others.

The amount of air introduced into the passenger compartment is not affected by car speed; it is regulated by the fan, which is controlled electronically. The temperature of the air introduced is always controlled automatically, according to the temperature set in the display for the driver and the front passenger (except when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is deactivated).

The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

 $\Box$  air temperature;

 $\Box$  fan speed (continuous variation)

 $\square$  air distribution with 5 positions;

 $\Box$  compressor activation

 $\square$  single zone/dual zone distribution priority

 $\square$  rapid defrosting/demisting function

 $\square$  air recirculation

 $\Box$  heated rear window

□ system deactivation.

## SWITCHING ON THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

The system can be switched on in various ways; it is however advisable to press the AUTO button and set the desired temperature on the display.

The climate control system allows you to customise the temperatures requested.

The climate control system compressor works only with the engine running and with an outside temperature of above  $0^{\circ}$ C.

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM OPERATION

Press the AUTO button; the system will automatically adjust:

□ the amount of air introduced into the passenger compartment;

 $\square$  the distribution of the air in the passenger compartment;

cancelling all previous manual adjustments.

During climate control system automatic operation, the word AUTO appears on the display.

During automatic operation it is still possible to adjust the temperatures set and carry out the following operations manually:

 $\Box$  fan speed adjustment

 $\square$  air distribution selection

□ internal air recirculation on/off button;

 $\square$  climate control compressor activation.

| WARNING<br>It is advisable not to use the internal<br>air recirculation function when the   | GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR    |
|---|--------------------------------|
| outside temperature is low, because the<br>windows could mist rapidly.  | SAFETY                         |
| ADJUSTING THE FAN SPEED   | <u> </u>                       |
| Press button <b>\$</b> to increase/decrease the fan speed.<br>The possible speeds are indicated by bars lighting<br>up on the display:                                    | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| <ul> <li>maximum fan speed = all bars lit</li> <li>minimum fan speed = one bar lit.</li> <li>The fan can be disabled (no bars lit) only if the</li> </ul>                 | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| climate control compressor has been switched off<br>by pressing button 🗱 .<br>To restore automatic fan speed control after a<br>manual adjustment, press the AUTO button. | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|   | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|   | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|   | INDEX                          |

| CETTING TO                     | RAPID FRONT WINDOW DEMISTING/<br>DEFROSTING (MAX-DEF function)   |
|--------------------------------|--|
| KNOW YOUR CAR                  | Press button <b>MAX</b> (m) to automatically activate<br>the timed operation of all the functions required to<br>rapidly demist/defrost the windscreen and front |
| SAFETY                         | side windows.  |
|                                | The functions are:   |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        | □ climate control compressor activation (with an outside temperature of above 0°C);  |
|                                | deactivation, if previously activated, of the<br>internal air recirculation  |
| WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | □ activation of heated rear window (LED on<br>button MAX ♀ on) and door mirror heater<br>coils   |
| )                              | □ setting maximum air temperature  |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | □ activation of air flow.  |
|                                | DEMISTING/DEFROSTING OF HEATED<br>REAR WINDOW AND DOOR MIRRORS   |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   | Press button []] to activate: when this function is activated, the button LED switches on.   |
|                                | This function is timed and will deactivate   |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    | automatically after 20 minutes. Press button<br>[jj] again to switch the function off in advance.  |
|                                | IMPORTANT Do not apply stickers on the inside<br>of the rear window over the heating filaments   |
| Ì                              | to avoid damage.   |
| INDEX                          | IMPORTANT To draw in air from outside, press<br>button ().   |

### RONT WINDOW DEMISTING/ INTERNAL AIR RECIRCULATION **TING (MAX-DEF function)** ACTIVATION

Press button ( ).

Air recirculation is carried out according to two possible operating modes:

- □ forced deactivation (air recirculation always deactivated, air taken from the outside)
- □ forced activation (internal air circulation always activated).

When the OFF button is pressed, the climate control system automatically activates internal air recirculation. External air recirculation can always be activated by pressing button ( and vice versa.

Automatic recirculation operation is requested by pressing the AUTO button.

- tion, if previously activated, of the air recirculation
- on of heated rear window (LED on **IAX** (m) on) and door mirror heater

NT To draw in air from outside, press Ð.

IMPORTANT Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required heating or cooling conditions more quickly depending on the mode selected. It is not advisable to switch the air recirculation on when it is rainy/cold to prevent the windows from misting, especially if the climate control system has not been activated. It is advisable to switch the internal air recirculation on whilst queuing or in tunnels to prevent the introduction of polluted air. Do not use the function for a long time, particularly if there are several passengers on board, to prevent the windows from misting.

### CLIMATE CONTROL COMPRESSOR ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

Press button 🌣 to switch on the climate control compressor.

**Compressor activation: \*** symbol appears on display.

### **Compressor deactivation**

 $\Box$  x symbol on display disappears;

□ internal air recirculation excluded;

With the climate control compressor switched off, air cannot be introduced into the passenger compartment that has a lower temperature than the outside air; in this case the **x** symbol in the display will flash.

The deactivation of the climate control compressor is memorised even after the engine has stopped. To reactivate the climate control compressor, press button  $\mathfrak{X}$  or AUTO again: if you press AUTO, the other manual settings will be cancelled.

### AIR DISTRIBUTION SELECTION

Press one or more of buttons A to manually select one of the possible air distribution settings for the passenger compartment:

- Air flow to the windscreen and front side window diffusers to demist/defrost them.
- Air flow to the footwell diffusers. This air distribution allows the passenger compartment to be warmed up quickly.
- → Air flow distribution to centre/side dashboard diffusers (passenger's body).
- Air flow distributed between footwell diffusers and windscreen and front side window defrosting/demisting diffusers. This distribution setting allows the passenger compartment to be warmed effectively and prevents the windows from misting.
- → + → Air flow distribution between footwell diffusers (hotter air) and centre/side dashboard diffusers (cooler air).

IMPORTANT For the climate control system to function, at least one of the buttons A must be operated. The system does not allow the deactivation of all the buttons A.

IMPORTANT Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system back on: in this way, all operating conditions memorised before switching off are restored.

To restore automatic control of the air distribution after a manual selection, press the AUTO button.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



STARTING AND

DRIVING

## SWITCHING OFF THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Press the OFF button.

The following information is shown on the display:

SAFETY DOFF

 $\square$  internal air recirculation active indication.

### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Before summer, have the system checked at a Lancia Dealership.

ADDITIONAL HEATER

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This allows the passenger compartment to be heated more quickly in cold weather conditions.

The heater switches on automatically according to the environmental conditions and with engine started when the temperature of the engine coolant is low.

The heater switches off automatically when the required comfort conditions are achieved.

The heater only operates if the outside temperature and engine coolant temperature are low. The heater will not activate if the battery voltage is too low.



WARNING LIGHTS

AND MESSAGES



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS The system uses R134a refrigerant fluid which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Never use R12 fluid, which is not compatible with the system components.

### START&STOP

### **Automatic Climate Control**

The automatic climate control manages the Start&Stop function (engine off when the car speed is zero) to guarantee adequate comfort inside the passenger compartment.

In particular, when the weather is extremely hot, the Start&Stop function is deactivated until adequate passenger compartment comfort is ensured. During these transitory stages the engine is not stopped, even if the car speed is zero.

When the Start&Stop function is active (engine off at zero car speed), the climate control system will request the reactivation of the engine if the inside temperature conditions rapidly deteriorate (or if the user requests maximum cooling – LO – or quick demisting – MAX DEF).

With Start&Stop function active (engine off at zero car speed), the air flow rate (if managed automatically) is reduced in order to maintain the passenger compartment comfort conditions for as long as possible.

The climate control system control unit attempts to manage the decreased comfort caused by stopping the engine as far as possible (switching off the compressor and engine coolant pump) but the operation of the climate control system can be favoured by deactivating the Start&Stop function using the dedicated button on the dashboard.

**NOTE** In particularly severe climate conditions it is recommended to limit the use of the Start&Stop function to prevent the compressor from continuously switching on and off, with consequent rapid misting of the windows and accumulation of humidity with unpleasant smells in the passenger compartment.

| g<br>ut   | GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR    |  |  |  |
|-----------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| •,        | SAFETY                         |  |  |  |
| it<br>top | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |  |  |  |
| lls       | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |  |  |  |
|           | IN AN EMERGENCY                |  |  |  |
|           | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |  |  |  |
|           | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |  |  |  |
|           | INDEX                          |  |  |  |
| 53        |                                |  |  |  |



### EXTERNAL LIGHTS

The left-hand stalk operates most of the external lights.

The ignition key has to be in the MAR position for the exterior lights to come on.

The instrument panel and the various dashboard controls will come on with the external lights.

### DAY LIGHTS (DRL)

"Daytime Running Lights" (for versions/markets, where provided)

With the ignition key turned to MAR-ON and ring nut A fig. 34 turned to position **O** the daytime running lights are automatically activated; the other lights and interior lighting remain off.



### WARNING

The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped beam headlights for driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day, and they are also permitted in those countries where this not obligatory.



### WARNING

**Daytime running lights cannot** replace dipped headlights when driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL

INDEX

SPECIFICATIONS

### SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the ignition key turned to MAR, turn the ring nut A fig. 34 to  ${\rm g}{\rm D}$ . If dipped beams are activated, the daytime running lights go out and the side lights and dipped headlights come on. The  ${\rm c}{\rm o}{\rm o}{\rm c}{\rm s}$  warning light will come on in the instrument panel.

When the ignition key is turned to STOP or removed and the ring nut A is turned from **O** to [0], all the side lights and number plate lights come on. The [0] warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

### PARKING LIGHTS

These lights can only be switched on with ignition key at STOP or removed, by moving ring nut A first to position  $\mathbf{0}$  and then to position  $\underline{\mathbb{O}}$ .

The warning light  $\ge 0 0 \le$  switches on on the instrument panel. When the direction indicator stalk is activated the side for the lights (left or right) can be selected.

### AUTOMATIC LIGHTING CONTROL (AUTOLIGHT) (Dusk sensor)(for versions/markets, where provided)

This infrared LED sensor, combined with the rain sensor and located on the windscreen, detects the variations in outside brightness depending on the light sensitivity set with the Setup Menu: the greater the sensitivity, the less external light is required to activate the exterior lights.

Activation

The dusk sensor activates when ring nut A fig. 34 is turned to  $\underline{s} \mathbb{D}$ . In this way the side lights and dipped headlights are activated automatically according to the external light level.

When the lights are turned on by the sensor, the fog lights (for versions/markets, where provided) and the rear fog lights may be turned on. When the lights are automatically switched off, the front and rear fog lights (if activated) are also switched off. The next time the lights are switched on automatically, the fog lights must be reactivated manually (if required).

With the sensor active, it is possible to flash the headlights but the main beam headlights cannot be switched on. To activate these lights, turn the ring nut A to  $\underline{\underline{s}}$  and activate the fixed dipped beam headlights.

# KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY

GETTING TO

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL

SPECIFICATIONS



When the lights have been activated automatically and are then switched off by the sensor, the dipped beam headlights are switched off first, followed by the side lights a few seconds later. If the sensor is activated but is malfunctioning, the side lights and dipped beam headlights are switched on irrespective of the outside light level and the sensor failure is indicated on the instrument panel display. It is also possible to deactivate the sensor and switch on the side lights and dipped beam headlights.

IMPORTANT The sensor is unable to detect the presence of fog. Under these circumstances, these lights are therefore turned on manually.

### MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the main beam headlights, with ring nut at  $\underline{[0]}$ , pull the stalk towards the steering wheel. The warning light  $\underline{[0]}$  switches on in the instrument panel.

When the stalk is pulled towards the steering wheel again, the lights deactivate, the dipped headlights reactivate and the  $\equiv \bigcirc$  warning light switches off.

It is not possible to switch on the main beam headlights in fixed mode if the automatic lighting control system is active.

### FLASHING

You can flash the headlights by pulling the stalk towards the wheel (unstable position). The  $\equiv \bigcirc$  warning light will come on in the instrument panel.

### DIRECTION INDICATORS

Bring the stalk to the (stable) position:

**upwards:** right-hand direction indicator activation;

**downwards:** left-hand direction indicator activation.

Warning light  $\Rightarrow$  or  $\Leftarrow$  should flash in the instrument panel. The indicators switch off automatically when the steering wheel is straightened.

### Lane change function

If you wish to signal a lane change, put the left stalk in the unstable position for less than half a second.

The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 5 flashes and then go out automatically.

### **"FOLLOW ME HOME" DEVICE**

This allows the space in front of the car to be lit up for a certain period of time.

Activation: with the ignition key on STOP or removed, pull the stalk towards the steering wheel within 2 minutes from when the engine is turned off.

At each single movement of the stalk, the lights will remain on for an extra 30 seconds up to a maximum of 210 seconds; then the lights are switched off automatically.

Each time the stalk is operated, the**coc** warning light on the instrument panel switches on and the display also shows a message and how long the function will remain active.

The  $\ge 0.0 \le$  warning light switches on when the stalk is first moved and stays on until the function is automatically deactivated. Each movement of the stalk only increases the amount of time the lights stay on.

**Deactivation:** keep the stalk pulled towards the steering wheel for more than two seconds.

### EXTERNAL COURTESY LIGHTS

This function lights up the car and the space around it when the doors are unlocked.

Activation: when the car is parked and the doors are unlocked by pressing the  $\widehat{\phantom{a}}$  button on the remote control (or the luggage compartment is unlocked by pressing  $\bigstar$ ), the dipped beam headlights, side lights and number plate lights are activated.

The lights remain lit for approximately 25 seconds unless the doors and boot are locked again with the remote control or the doors or boot are opened and reclosed. In these cases they go out after 5 seconds.

The exterior courtesy lights can be enabled/ disabled using the Setup Menu (see the paragraph "Menu Items" in this chapter).

**GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX





Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to limit operation to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the wiper will be automatically stopped.

With the ring nut A fig. 35 in position **\_\_\_**, the windscreen wiper will automatically adapt operating speed to the speed of the car.

With the windscreen wipers operational, if reverse gear is engaged, the rear window wiper is automatically activated.

Never use the windscreen wipers to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen. In such conditions, the windscreen wipers may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor protection, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not restored (even after using the key to restart the engine), contact a Lancia Dealership.



L0F0126

Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

### "Smart washing" function

Pull the lever towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to activate the windscreen washer.

Keeping the stalk pulled for more than half a second, with just one movement it is possible to operate the washer jet and the wiper at the same time.

The wiper stops working three strokes after the stalk is released.

A further stroke after approximately six seconds completes the wiping cycle.

### **RAIN SENSOR**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen fig. 36 and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the cleaning of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen.

The sensor has an adjustment range that varies progressively from wiper still (no stroke) when the windscreen is dry, to wiper at  $2^{nd}$  continuous speed (fast continuous operation) with intense rain.

### Activation

The sensor is activated when the ring nut A fig. 35 is turned to **D** position: the windscreen wiper stroke frequency is thus adjusted in accordance with the amount of water on the windscreen.

The activation of the sensor is signalled by a "stroke" to show that the command has been acquired.

The sensitivity of the rain sensor can be adjusted through the Setup menu (see paragraph "Menu Items" in this section).

The increasing of the rain sensor sensitivity is also signalled by a stroke of the wipers.

IMPORTANT Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

If the windscreen washer is used with the rain sensor activated, the normal washing cycle is performed, after which the rain sensor resumes its normal automatic operation.



### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## **GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### Deactivation

Move the stalk ring nut away from the position **D** or turn the ignition key to STOP.

If the ignition key is turned to the STOP position leaving the ring nut A in position **D**, no wiping cycle is performed at the next startup (ignition key to the MAR position) even if rain is present. This prevents unwanted activation of the rain sensor when the engine is started (i.e. when the windscreen is being washed by hand or the wipers are stuck to the windscreen by ice).

To restore automatic operation of the rain sensor, turn ring nut A from **D** position to **O** position and then turn the ring nut back to the **D** position.

When the rain sensor is reactivated using any of the manoeuvres described above, reactivation is indicated by a single stroke of the windscreen wipers, regardless of the condition of the windscreen. If the sensitivity is changed whilst the rain sensor is operating, a windscreen wiper stroke is carried out to confirm the change even if the windscreen is dry.

In the event of malfunction of the rain sensor whilst it is active, the windscreen wiper operates intermittently at a speed consistent with the sensitivity setting of the rain sensor, regardless of whether there is rain on the glass (on some versions sensor failure is indicated on the display).

The sensor continues to operate and it is possible to set the windscreen wiper to continuous mode  $(1^{st} \text{ or } 2^{nd} \text{ speed})$ . The failure indication remains for as long as the sensor is active.

The rain sensor is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- □ presence of dirt on the controlled surface (salt, dirt, etc.);
- □ presence of streaks of water caused by the worn window wiper blades;
- □ difference between day and night.



Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.



Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen.



### WARNING

Make sure the device is switched off whenever the windscreen must be cleaned.

### **REAR WINDOW WASHER/ WIPER**

It can be operated only with the ignition key turned to MAR.

### Activation

Turn the ring nut B fig. 35 from  $\circ$  to  $\bigtriangledown$  to operate the rear window wiper as follows:

- □ in intermittent mode when the windscreen wiper is not operating;
- □ in synchronous mode (at half the speed of the windscreen wiper) when the windscreen wiper is operating;
- □ in continuous mode with reverse gear engaged and the control active.

With the windscreen wiper on and reverse gear engaged, rear window wiping will be continuous.

Pushing the stalk towards the dashboard (unstable position) the rear window washer jet will activate. Keep the stalk pushed for more than half a second to activate the rear window wiper as well. Releasing the stalk will activate the smart washing function, as described for the windscreen wiper. CETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### Deactivation

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

WARNING LIGHTS

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL

SPECIFICATIONS

AND MESSAGES

The function stops when the stalk is released.

SMETY STARTING AND DRIVIN BRIVIN STARTING AND DRIVIN DRIVN DRIVIN DRIV DRIVN DRIVIN DR

### **CRUISE CONTROL**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device which allows the car to be driven at a chosen speed above 30 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways), without having to depress the accelerator pedal.

The use of this device on extra-urban roads with traffic is not therefore recommended. Do not use the device in town.

### Activating the device

Turn ring nut A fig. 37 to ON. Activation is indicated by the 🔅 warning light switching on and, on some versions, by a message on the display.



The speed adjustment function cannot be activated in  $1^{st}$  or reverse gear; it is advisable to activate the function in  $4^{th}$  or higher gears.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the car speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

### Storing car speed

Proceed as follows:

- □ turn ring nut A fig. 37 to ON and press the accelerator pedal so that the car reaches the desired speed;
- □ move the stalk upwards (+) for at least one second, then release it: the speed is memorised and you can therefore release the accelerator pedal.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by depressing the accelerator pedal: when you release the pedal, the car goes back to the speed stored previously.

### Restoring the stored speed

If the device has been deactivated, for example by depressing the brake or clutch pedal, the stored speed can be restored as follows:

- □ accelerate progressively until a speed close to that stored is reached;
- $\square$  engage the gear selected at the time that the speed was stored;

 $\Box$  press the RES button.

### Increasing the stored speed

This can be carried out in two ways:

 $\square$  by pressing the accelerator and storing the new speed reached

or

 $\Box$  by moving the stalk upwards (+).

Each movement of the stalk corresponds to an increase in speed of about 1 km/h, while keeping the stalk held upwards will continuously increase the speed.

| GETTI | NG TO |     |
|-------|-------|-----|
| KNOW  | YOUR  | CAR |

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### Decreasing the stored speed

This can be carried out in two ways:

 $\Box$  by deactivating the device and then storing the new speed:

### or

- $\Box$  by moving the stalk downwards (-) until the new speed, which will be stored automatically, is reached.
- Each movement of the lever corresponds to a reduction in speed of about 1 km/h, while keeping the stalk held downwards will decrease the speed continuously.

### **Deactivating the device**

The device can be deactivated by the driver in the following ways:

accelerator; in this last case the system is not

effectively deactivated but gives priority to the acceleration request. The device still remains active, without the need to press the RES button

□ by turning ring nut A to the OFF position

to return to the previous condition once

□ by stopping the engine

acceleration is concluded.

□ by pressing the brake pedal, the clutch or the

### **Automatic deactivation**

The device deactivates automatically in the following cases:

□ if the ABS or ESC systems intervene

 $\Box$  with the car speed below the set limit

 $\Box$  in the event of system failure.



### WARNING

When travelling with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.



### WARNING

In the event of device faults or failures, turn knob A to OFF and contact a Lancia Dealership.

### **ROOF LIGHTS**

### FRONT ROOF LIGHT

- Switch A fig. 38 switches the roof lights on/off. A switch positions:
- C central position (position 1): lights C and D switch on/off when the doors are opened/closed;
- $\Box$  pressed to the left (position 0): lights C and D are always switched off;
- □ pressed to the right (position 2): lights C and D are always switched on.

The lights switch on/off gradually.

B switch positions fig. 38:

- □ central position (position 1): lights C and D are always switched off;
- $\Box$  pressed to the left (position 0): light C switches on:
- □ pressed to the right (position 2): light D switches on.

IMPORTANT Before getting out of the car, make sure that both switches are in the central position: when the doors are closed the lights will switch off to avoid draining the battery. In any case, if the switch is left in the on position, the courtesy light switches off automatically about 15 minutes after the engine has been switched off.

### **Diffused light on dashboard**

The diffused light on the dashboard switches on in the same way as the front roof light.



**GETTING TO** 





### ROOF LIGHT TIMING

On certain versions, to facilitate getting into/out of the car, especially at night or in poorly-lit areas, two timed modes have been provided.

### Timing when getting into the car

The roof lights switch on according to the following modes:

□ for about 10 seconds when the doors are unlocked;

□ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened;

 $\Box$  for about 10 seconds when the doors are closed.

The timed period is interrupted when the ignition key is turned to MAR-ON.

The lights switch off in three ways:

- □ when all doors are closed, the 3-minute timer will stop and a 10-second one will start. This timer will stop when the key is turned to MAR-ON;
- □ when doors are locked (either with remote control or with key on driver side door), the roof light switches off.

□ the courtesy lights are switched off in any case after 15 minutes to preserve battery charge

### Timing when getting out of the car

After removing the key from the ignition switch, the roof lights switch on as follows:

- □ if the ignition key is removed within 3 minutes from the engine stopping, the roof lights switch on for 10 seconds;
- □ for about 3 minutes when one of the doors is opened;
- $\square$  for about 10 seconds when one of the doors is closed.

The timing stops automatically when the doors are locked.

### **REAR ROOF LIGHT**

### Versions without sun roof

Press the cover A fig. 39 to switch the light on/off. The light will stay on for a few seconds after the doors are closed and will then switch off automatically. The light switches off in any case when the ignition key is turned to MAR-ON.

The light switches off automatically after a few minutes if a door is left open. To switch it on again, open another door or close and reopen the same door.

### Versions with sun roof

In these versions, there are two roof lights A fig. 40 at the sides (above the rear doors).

Press the point indicated by the arrow to switch the lights on/off (+ sign on the roof light lens cover).

The rear roof light(s) also switch on in the same circumstances that cause the front roof light to switch on.









### LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ROOF LIGHT

The roof light A fig. 41 is located on the left side of the luggage compartment. This switches on automatically when the luggage compartment is opened and switches off when it is closed. The light switches on/off regardless of the ignition key position.

### **GLOVE COMPARTMENT LIGHT**

The roof light A fig. 42 switches on automatically when the glove compartment is opened and switches off when it is closed. The light switches on/off regardless of the ignition key position.




## CONTROLS

### HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

Press button fig. 43 to switch the lights on/off. When the lights are switched on, the button flashes and warning lights  $\Leftarrow$  and  $\Rightarrow$  are lit on the instrument panel.

IMPORTANT The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.

## **Emergency braking**

In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights switch on automatically as well as warning lights  $\Leftrightarrow$  and  $\Rightarrow$  in the instrument panel. The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.





## FOG LIGHTS

**GETTING TO** 

SAFETY

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND

MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

DRIVING

KNOW YOUR CAR

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Press button  $\sharp D$  fig. 44 to switch the lights on/off. Press the button again to switch the lights off. With lights on, the  $\sharp D$  warning light on the instrument panel will switch on.

## **REAR FOG LIGHT**

Press the  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}}\xspace{\pm}$  fig. 44 button to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped headlights or fog lights are switched on. Press the button again to switch the light off, or switch off the dipped headlights or the front fog lights (for versions/markets, where provided).

With the light on, the  ${\tt Q}{\ddagger}$  warning light in the instrument panel switches on.



## **CENTRAL LOCKING**

Press button 🖨 fig. 45 to lock all the doors simultaneously (the LED on the button will light up when the doors are locked). Locking takes place irrespective of the position of the ignition key.

## DUALDRIVE ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Press the CITY button fig. 46 to activate the function. When this function is active, the word CITY on the instrument panel will light up. To deactivate the function, press the button again. For more details, see the "Dualdrive electric power steering" paragraph in this section.







|                                | ECO FUNCTION  |
|--------------------------------|---|
| GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR    | (for versions/markets, where provided)  |
|                                | Press the ECO button fig. 47 for at least 5 seconds to activate the function.   |
| SAFETY                         | When the ECO function is activated, the car is set<br>for city driving, characterised by less effort on<br>the steering wheel (Dualdrive system on) and<br>reduced fuel consumption.                |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        | When this function is activated, the word ECO on<br>the display will light up on some versions.<br>This function stays in the memory, so when the   |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | vehicle is started again, the system keeps the<br>setting it had before the engine was stopped. Press<br>the ECO button again to deactivate the function<br>and restore the normal driving setting. |
| IN AN EMERCENCY                |   |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   | • ASR • ECO   |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |   |
| INDEX                          | OFF CO  |

fig. 47

L0F0039

**FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM** 

This intervenes in the event of an impact causing:

the automatic switching on of the interior lightsthe switching on of the hazard warning lights.

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. IMPORTANT Carefully check the car for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment,

collision, turn the ignition key to STOP to prevent

under the car or near the tank area. After a

the battery from running down.

□ the interruption of the fuel supply with the

engine consequently cutting out

 $\Box$  the automatic unlocking of the doors

72

To restore the correct operation of the car, proceed as follows:

- □ turn the ignition key to the MAR position;
- □ activate the right direction indicator;
- deactivate the right direction indicator;
- □ activate the left direction indicator;
- deactivate the left direction indicator;
- $\Box$  activate the right direction indicator;
- deactivate the right direction indicator;
- □ activate the left direction indicator:
- deactivate the left direction indicator;
- □ turn the ignition key to the STOP position.



#### WARNING

If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the system to avoid the risk of fire.

## **INTERIOR FITTINGS**

## PASSENGER SIDE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

Operate handle A fig. 48 to open the compartment. When the compartment is opened a courtesy light switches on.

the passenger in the event of a crash.





**GETTING TO** 

SAFETY

KNOW YOUR CAR





## POWER SOCKET

It is located on the central fig. 49 near the handbrake lever. It only operates with the ignition

IMPORTANT Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.

## **CIGAR LIGHTER**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

It is located on the central console next to the handbrake. Press button A fig. 50 to activate the cigar lighter.

After a few seconds the button automatically returns to its initial position, and the cigarette lighter is ready for use.

IMPORTANT Always check that the cigar lighter is switched off.





IMPORTANT Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



#### WARNING

The cigar lighter gets very hot. Handle it carefully and make sure that children don't use it: risk of fire and/or burns.

### ASHTRAY

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The ashtray is a removable spring-loaded plastic container that must be fitted into the right cup/can holder on the central tunnel fig. 51.

IMPORTANT Do not use the ashtray as a waste paper basket: it may catch fire in contact with cigarette stubs.

## SUN VISORS

These are located at the sides of the rear-view mirror. They can be adjusted forwards and sideways.

The back of the driver's and passenger side visors houses two courtesy mirrors. To use the driver's side mirror, open the sliding cover A fig. 52.



**GETTING TO** 

KNOW YOUR CAR







## EXTINGUISHER

(for versions/markets, where provided)

It is located under the passenger side front seat or, in some versions, at the right side of the luggage compartment, inside a dedicated container.

## SUN ROOF

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The large electric sun roof comprises two glass panels; the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed. These are equipped with two sun blinds (front and rear) that can be moved manually. With the sun roof closed, the blinds can be placed in any position.

To open the blinds, grip handle A fig. 53, following the direction indicated by the arrow until the desired position is reached. To close them, carry out the procedure in reverse.

The sun roof can be operated only with the ignition key turned to MAR.

Controls B and C fig. 53 on the front roof light trim control sun roof opening/closing.



## Opening

Press and hold down button C. The front glass panel will move to the spoiler position.

Press the button again, holding it down for more than half a second to automatically move the sun roof to an intermediate position ("Comfort" position).

After opening in spoiler position, press button B once again for more than half a second to bring the roof automatically to fully open position.

## Closing

Press button B from the fully open position. If the button is pressed for more than half a second, the roof will automatically move to spoiler position.

After opening in spoiler position, press button B again for more than half a second to bring the roof automatically to fully closed position.



Use the sunroof only at "spoiler" position if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sunroof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.

#### **GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

#### WARNING **GETTING TO** When leaving the vehicle, always KNOW YOUR CAR remove the key from the ignition to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sunroof. Improper use of the roof can be SAFETY dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof STARTING AND or by objects getting caught or hit by it. DRIVING **ANTI-PINCH SAFETY DEVICE** WARNING LIGHTS The sun roof has an anti-pinch safety system AND MESSAGES capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the roof is closing: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the glass is immediately reversed.

## **EMERGENCY OPERATION**

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sun roof can be moved manually proceeding as described below:

- □ remove the protective cap located on the internal lining, between the two sun blinds fig. 54;
- take the Allen key provided and located in the tool box in the luggage compartment or, depending on the version, inside the glove compartment;
- □ introduce the key provided into housing A fig. 54 and turn it clockwise to open the roof or anticlockwise to close the roof.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## **INITIALISATION PROCEDURE**

Following an automatic motion malfunction while opening/closing or an emergency manoeuvre (see description in the previous paragraph), the automatic operation of the sun roof must be initialised again.

Proceed as follows:

□ Press button B in closed position;

- □ hold down button B: after approximately 10 seconds the roof moves jerkily to closing position. Once the operation has ended (roof closed) release button B;
- $\square$  turn the ignition key to STOP and keep it there for 10 seconds;
- □ turn the ignition key to MAR position;
- $\Box$  Press button B in closed position;
- □ hold down button B until the roof is completely closed: the initialisation procedure has ended;
- press button B again within 3 seconds from the conclusion of the initialisation procedure;
- □ hold down button B: the roof will perform an automatic opening and closing cycle: should this not occur, repeat the operation from the beginning;
- □ keeping button B held down, wait until the roof is completely closed.

## DOORS

## DOOR CENTRAL LOCKING/UNLOCKING

## Locking the doors from outside

With the doors closed press button **1** on the remote control or turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver's side door lock. The LED above the **1** button switches on to indicate that the doors have been locked.

The door locking function is operated:

 $\Box$  with all the doors closed;

□ with all the doors closed and the luggage compartment open.

## Unlocking the doors from outside

Press button a on the remote control or turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver's side door lock.



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### Locking/unlocking the doors from inside

Press button 🖨 . The button has an LED that indicates whether the doors are locked or unlocked.

LED on: doors locked. Press button a once again to centrally unlock all doors. The LED will switch off.

LED off: doors unlocked. Press the button again to centrally lock all doors. The doors will be locked only if all the doors are properly shut.

Once the doors have been locked via the remote control or the key pawl, it will no longer be possible to unlock them by pressing button  $\square$ .

In the absence of electrical power supply (blown fuse, battery disconnected, etc.) it is still possible to lock the doors manually.

IMPORTANT With central locking active, pulling the internal opening lever of the passenger side door unlocks the door (the LED stays on). Pulling the internal opening lever of the driver side door activates central unlocking. IMPORTANT The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child-lock system is engaged (see the description in the following paragraph).

## **CHILD-LOCKS**

This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device A fig. 55 can only be engaged with the doors open:

- □ position 1 device engaged (door locked);
- $\Box$  position 2 device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).

The device remains on even if the doors are unlocked electrically.

IMPORTANT The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child-lock system is engaged.



#### WARNING

Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle.



AND MESSAGES

81



# PASSENCER SIDE FRONT DOOR AND REAR DOOR EMERGENCY LOCKING DEVICE

The passenger side front door and the rear doors have a device to lock them when there is no power.

In this case proceed as follows:

engage the metal insert of the ignition key in position Afig. 56 (passenger side front door) or B fig. 55 (rear doors);

□ turn the key clockwise and then remove it from housing Afig. 56 or B fig. 55.

The door lock knob can be realigned (only when the battery charge has been restored) as follows:

 $\Box$  press the  $\fbox{}$  button on the remote control;

 $\square$  press button  $\textcircled{\mbox{\rm G}}$  for locking/unlocking the doors;

open a front door by inserting the key into the key pawl;

 $\Box$  operate the internal door handle.

If the child lock was engaged and the previously described locking procedure carried out, operating the internal handle will not open the door but will only realign the door lock knobs. To open the door, the outside handle must be used. The door central locking/unlocking button is not disabled by the engagement of the emergency lock.



IMPORTANT If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the door opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

 $\Box$  close all the doors;

- □ press button a on the remote control or button a for locking/unlocking the doors on the instrument panel.

## **ELECTRIC WINDOWS**

These operate when the ignition key is turned to MAR and for about three minutes after turning the key to STOP or removing it if one of the front doors is open.

The control buttons are located in the door panels (for versions/markets, where provided) (the driver side door panel can be used to operate all the windows).

An anti-crush device operates when the front and rear windows are raised (for versions/markets, where provided).

### WARNING

Improper use of the electric windows can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that passengers are not exposed to the risk of being injured either directly by the moving windows or through objects getting caught or struck by them. When leaving the car, always remove the ignition key to avoid the risk of injury of people still on board due to accidental operation of the electric windows. GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

#### CONTROLS **GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

## Driver side front door

A fig. 57: opening/closing front left window; "continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage;

B: opening/closing front right window; "continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage (for versions/markets, where provided);

C: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls

D: opening/closing rear left window (for versions/markets, where provided); "continuous automatic" operation during window opening/ closing stage

E: opening/closing rear right window (for versions/markets, where provided); "continuous automatic" operation during window opening/ closing stage.

Push the buttons to open/close the desired window. When one of the two buttons is pressed briefly, the window moves in stages; if the button is held down, "continuous automatic" operation is activated both for closing and opening.

If the control button is pressed again, the window will stop in the desired position. If the button is held down for several seconds, the window raises or lowers automatically (only with ignition key in MAR position).



### Front and rear passenger doors

(for versions/markets, where provided)

On the passenger side front door control panel, and on some versions also on the rear doors, buttons are provided to control the associated windows.

### Anti-crush safety device

The car is equipped with an anti-crush function for the raising of the front and rear windows. This safety system detects the presence of an obstacle during the window closing travel and intervenes by stopping and reversing the window travel, depending on its position.

This device is also useful if the windows are activated accidentally by children on board the car.

The anti-crush safety function is active both during the manual and the automatic operation of the window. When the anti-crush system is activated the window travel is immediately interrupted and then reversed. The window cannot be operated in any way during this operation.

**IMPORTANT** If the anti-crush protection intervenes 3 consecutive times within 1 minute or is faulty, the automatic closing operation of the window is inhibited, only allowing it in steps of half a second; the button is released for the subsequent manoeuvre. In order to restore the correct operation of the system, the relevant window must be lowered.

IMPORTANT With ignition key at STOP or removed, the electric windows remain active for about 3 minutes and are deactivated when a door is opened.

IMPORTANT Where the anti-crush function is present, pressing button a on the remote control for more than 2 seconds opens the windows for as long as the button is pressed. Pressing the A button for more than 2 seconds closes the windows.



The system conforms to the 2000/4/EC standard concerning the safety of passengers leaning out of the passenger compartment.



**GETTING TO** 



### Electric window system initialisation

The initialisation procedure must be carried out with the doors closed and for each door, as described below:

□ fully close the window to initialise manually;

□ after the window has reached the upper end of travel, hold down the closing control for at least 1 second.

## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

The luggage compartment unlocking is electrically operated and is deactivated when the car is in motion.

## **OPENING**

When unlocked, the luggage compartment can be opened from outside the car using the power handle A fig. 58 located under the tailgate edge until the unlocking click is heard or pressing the the unlocking click is heard or pressing

The direction indicators will blink twice and an internal light will switch on when the luggage compartment is opened: the light switches off automatically when the luggage compartment is closed. The light switches off automatically after a few minutes if the tailgate is left open.



### Emergency opening from inside

Proceed as follows:

remove the rear head restraints and completely fold back the seats (see the paragraph "Expanding the luggage compartment");

□ adjust lever A fig. 59.



#### WARNING

Be careful not to hit object on the storage shelf when you open the luggage compartment tailgate.

## CLOSURE

Pull the tab A fig. 60 and lower the tailgate by pressing next to the lock until it clicks.

The direction indicators will blink twice and an internal light will switch on when the luggage compartment is opened: the light switches off automatically when the luggage compartment is closed. The light switches off automatically after a few minutes if the tailgate is left open.

IMPORTANT Before closing the luggage compartment make sure that you have the keys. The luggage compartment is locked automatically.



**GETTING TO** 

fig. 59



87

INDEX

SPECIFICATIONS



## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT INITIALISATION

IMPORTANT If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the luggage compartment opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

 $\Box$  close all the doors and the luggage compartment;

□ Press the button on the remote control;

 $\Box$  press the  $\square$  button on the remote control.

## EXTENDING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

See the descriptions in "Removing the parcel shelf" and "Folding back the seats" paragraphs for how to expand the luggage compartment.

## **Removing the parcel shelf**

Proceed as follows:

- $\Box$  free the ends of the two parcel shelf mounting links A fig. 61 by removing the eyelets B from the mounting pins;
- $\Box$  free the pins C fig. 62 outside the shelf then remove the parcel shelf D by sliding it outwards;
- □ after removal, the parcel shelf can be loaded sideways into the luggage compartment or placed between the front seat backrests and the folded-back rear seat cushions (with the luggage compartment completely expanded).



## Folding back the seats

Proceed as follows:

□ raise the head restraints to the maximum height, press both buttons A fig. 63 and B to the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints by sliding them upwards;



fig. 62

L0F0195



15

- □ move the seat belts to the side, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted;
- □ press release button A fig. 64 to fold the left or the right backrest section then lay the backrest on the cushion.

#### **Repositioning the rear seat**

Move the seat belts to the side, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted. Lift up the backrest folded previously until a click is heard for the engagement mechanism.

## SECURING YOUR LOAD

The luggage compartment contains two attachments for the cables that secure the load transported and another two attachments are located on the rear crossmember.

IMPORTANT Every attachment has a maximum load capacity of 100 kg.



**GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX

#### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

### WARNING

A heavy load that has not been secured may cause serious injuries in the event of an accident.

## SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

#### WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY



### WARNING

If you are travelling in an area with limited opportunities for vehicle refueling and you wish to bring petrol with you in a petrol can, you must do so in compliance with current regulations and using an approved can, appropriately secured to the load securing attachments. However, by doing so, you increase the risk of fire in case of an accident with your vehicle.

## BONNET

## **OPENING**

Proceed as follows:

- pull lever A fig. 65 in the direction indicated by the arrow;
- $\square$  move lever B fig. 66 to the left as shown in the figure;
- □ lift the bonnet and, at the same time, release the supporting rod C fig. 67 from its catch D, then insert the end of the rod into housing E in the bonnet (large hole) and push to safety position (small hole), as shown in the figure.



#### WARNING

The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.



Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen, that the car is stationary and that the handbrake is engaged.







## **CLOSING**

Proceed as follows:

□ keep the bonnet raised with one hand and remove rod C fig. 67 from housing D with the other, inverting the opening motion, then fit it back into its catch:

 $\Box$  lower the bonnet to approximately 20 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the safety catch by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet lid down but open it and repeat the procedure.

IMPORTANT Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to avoid it opening while the car is travelling.

## **BOOF BACK/SKI BACK**

The attachments A fig. 68are located in the areas illustrated in the figure and can only be accessed with the doors open. The Lineaccessori Lancia includes a dedicated roof rack/ski rack for this car.



## WARNING

After travelling for a short distance, check that the fixing screws for the attachments are correctly tightened.



## WARNING

Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.



INDEX

## HEADLIGHTS

WARNING

WARNING

Evenly distribute the load and take

Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.

Never exceed the maximum permitted

loads (see chapter "Technical

into account, when driving, the increased effect of side wind on the car.

specifications").

## LIGHT BEAM DIRECTION

The correct alignment of the headlights is important for the comfort and safety of not only the driver but all other road users. This is also covered by a specific rule of the highway code.

The headlights must be correctly aimed to guarantee the best visibility conditions for all drivers while travelling with headlights on.

Contact a Lancia Dealership to have the headlights properly adjusted.

Check beam alignment every time the load or its distribution changes.

IMPORTANT When the gas discharge (Xenon) headlamps (for versions/markets, where provided) are switched on, normally parabolas and light beam move vertically for about 2 seconds until headlamp alignment has stabilised.



SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



## HEADLAMP ALIGNMENT CORRECTOR

This device works with the ignition key in the MAR position and the dipped headlights on.

## Headlight alignment adjustment

Press the ▲≛ or ♥≢ buttons to adjust fig. 69. The instrument panel display shows the position in relation to the adjustment set.

Position 0 - one or two persons on the front seats

Position 1 - 4 persons

Position 2 - 4 persons + load in the luggage compartment

Position 3 - driver + maximum admissible load all stored in the luggage compartment.

IMPORTANT Check alignment every time the load carried changes.



IMPORTANT If the car is equipped with (Xenon) gas discharge headlights, the headlight alignment is controlled electronically, as a consequence the  $\texttt{A}_{O}$  and  $\texttt{P}_{O}$  buttons are not present.

## FOG LIGHT ALIGNMENT

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Contact a Lancia Dealership to have the headlights properly adjusted.

# ADJUSTING THE HEADLIGHTS WHEN ABROAD

Dipped headlights are adjusted to drive in the country where the vehicle was originally purchased. When travelling in countries with opposite driving direction, to avoid dazzling the drivers on the other side of the road, you need to cover areas of the headlight according to the Highway code of the country you are travelling in.

## **ABS SYSTEM**

ABS is an integral part of the braking system which prevents, whatever the road conditions and force applied to the brake pedal, the wheels from locking and consequently sliding under braking, thus ensuring that the car remains under control even during emergency braking.

The EBD system (Electronic Braking Force Distribution) completes the system allowing the brake force to be distributed between the front and rear wheels.

**IMPORTANT** To obtain the maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.



#### WARNING

The ABS gets the most from the available grip, but it cannot improve it; you should therefore take every care when driving on slippery surfaces and not take unnecessary risks.

## SYSTEM INTERVENTION

The driver can feel that the ABS system has come into action because the brake pedal pulsates slightly and the system gets noisier: it means that the car speed should be altered to suit the type of road surface.

#### WARNING

When the ABS cuts in and you feel the brake pedal pulsating, do not remove your foot, but keep the pedal pushed down; in doing so you, will stop in the shortest distance possible under the road conditions at the time.

#### WARNING

If the ABS system is activated, this indicates that the traction of the tires on the road is nearing its limit. You must slow down to a speed compatible with the available wheel traction.

**GETTING TO** KNOW YOUR CAR

STARTING AND DRIVING

SAFETY

AND MESSAGES

WARNING LIGHTS

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



# MECHANICAL BRAKE ASSIST (emergency braking assistance)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This system, which cannot be deactivated, recognises emergency braking conditions (according to the brake pedal operation speed) and provides an additional hydraulic braking pressure to support that provided by the driver. This allows faster and more powerful operation of the braking system.

### WARNING

When the Mechanical Brake Assist is activated, noises may be heard from the system. This is normal. Anyway, while braking keep the brake pedal depressed.

# ESC SYSTEM (Electronic Stability Control)

This is an electronic system that controls car stability in the event of tyre grip loss, helping maintain directional control. The system is capable of recognising potentially dangerous situations in terms of the stability and intervenes automatically on the brakes in a differentiated manner for the four wheels in order to provide a stabilizing torque.

The ESC system also includes the following subsystems:

 $\Box$  Hill Holder

 $\Box \mathrm{ASR}$ 

□ Brake Assist

 $\Box\,\mathrm{MSR}$ 

 $\Box$  HBA

## SYSTEM INTERVENTION

It is signalled by the flashing of the **ESC** warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.

### SYSTEM ACTIVATION

The ESC system switches on automatically when the engine is started and cannot be switched off.

### HILL HOLDER SYSTEM

This system is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on slopes.

It is activated automatically in the following instances:

- □ uphill: car stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and gearbox in neutral or gear (other than reverse) engaged;
- □ downhill: car stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and reverse gear engaged.

When setting off, the ESC system control unit maintains braking pressure on the wheels until the torque required for starting is reach or, in any case, for a maximum of 2 seconds so that the right foot can be moved easily from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. When 2 seconds have elapsed, without any departure having taken place, the system is automatically deactivated, gradually releasing the braking pressure. During this release stage, a typical mechanical brake release noise can be heard, indicating that the car is about to move.

IMPORTANT The Hill Holder system is not a parking brake, therefore do not leave the vehicle without activating the handbrake, switching off the engine and engaging first gear.

## ASR SYSTEM (AntiSlip Regulation)

It is an integral part of the ESC system. It automatically operates in the event of one or both drive wheels slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc...

Depending on the slipping conditions, two different control systems are activated:

- □ if the slipping involves both drive wheels, the ASR intervenes reducing the power transmitted by the engine;
- □ if the slipping only involves one of the drive wheels, it intervenes automatically braking the wheel that is slipping.

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS

IN AN EMERGENCY

AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

### Activation/deactivation of the ASR system

The ASR system activates automatically each time the engine is started.

Whilst driving, the ASR can be deactivated and subsequently activated again by pressing the ASR OFF button fig. 70.

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. When the system is not active, the LED on the button ASR OFF turns on and, on some versions, a message appears on the display.

When the ASR is deactivated whilst driving, the next time the car is started the ASR is automatically activated.

When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the ASR off: in fact, in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving off makes it possible to obtain better traction.





## WARNING

For the ESC and ASR systems to function correctly, all four tyres must, above all, be the type, brand and size prescribed, of the same brand and type, and must be in excellent condition.



### WARNING

The ESC functions even when the space-saver wheel is being used. Always remember that the space-saver wheel, being smaller than the original wheel, provides less grip.



TECHNICAL

## BRAKE ASSIST

The system, which cannot be turned off, recognises emergency braking (on the basis of the brake pedal operating speed) and speeding up the response of the braking system. The Brake Assist device is deactivated if there is a ESC system failure.

#### MSR SYSTEM (Motor Schleppmoment Regelung)

This system is an integral part of the ABS, that intervenes, if there is sudden downshifting, restoring torque to the engine, thereby preventing excessive drive at the drive wheels which, especially in poor grip conditions, could lead to a loss in stability of the car.

## START&STOP SYSTEM

## INTRODUCTION

The Start&Stop system automatically stops the engine each time the car is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to move off. In this way, the car efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, dangerous gas emissions and noise pollution.

The system activates every time the car is started.

## **OPERATING MODES**

#### **Engine stopping mode**

With the car stopped, the engine stops with gearbox in neutral and clutch pedal released.

**Note** The engine can only be stopped automatically after driving at a speed of more than about 10 km/h, to prevent the engine from being repeatedly stopped when driving at walking pace.

The ③ symbol appears on the display when the engine stops.

## **Restarting the engine**

Press the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

#### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



STARTING AND

DRIVING

#### MANUAL SYSTEM ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the button **(a)** fig. 71 on the dashboard control trim.

## Start&Stop system activation

Start&Stop system activation is signalled by a message on the display. In this condition, the LED on the button **(a)** is off.

## Start&Stop system deactivation

Versions with multifunction display: a message appears on the display when the Start&Stop system is deactivated.

Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display: the **K** symbol and a message appear on the display when the Start&Stop system is deactivated.

IN AN EMERGENCY

WARNING LIGHTS

AND MESSAGES



INDEX



The LED above the Solution is on when the system is deactivated.

## ENGINE STOPPING FAILURE CONDITIONS

When the system is active, due to comfort, emission control and safety reasons, the engine does not stop in some conditions, among which:

 $\Box$  engine still cold;

□ especially cold outside temperature;

□ battery not sufficiently charged;

□ heated rear window activated:

□ windscreen wipers working at maximum speed;

□ particulate filter regeneration (DPF) in progress (diesel engines only);

driver's door not shut:

driver's seat belt not fastened:

□ reverse gear engaged (for example, for parking manoeuvres);

for versions equipped with automatic climate control (for versions/markets, where provided), if an adequate level of thermal comfort has not been reached or with MAX-DEF activation:

during the first period of use, to initialise the system.



If climate comfort is to be favoured, the Start&Stop system can be disabled, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.

100

## ENGINE RESTARTING CONDITIONS

For reasons of comfort, to limit harmful emissions and for safety purposes, the engine can restart automatically without any action by the driver if certain conditions are met, including:

 $\Box$  battery not sufficiently charged;

- □ windscreen wipers working at maximum speed;
- □ reduced braking system vacuum (e.g. if the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly);
- □ car moving (e.g. when driving on roads with a gradient);
- □ engine stopping by Start&Stop system for over 3 minutes;
- □ for versions equipped with automatic climate control (for versions/markets where provided), to enable suitable thermal comfort or with MAX-DEF activation.

With gear engaged, automatic engine restarting is possible only by fully depressing the clutch pedal. The driver is informed by the displaying of a message on the display and - for versions/markets, where provided - by the flashing of the symbol **⑤**.

## Notes

If the clutch is not pressed, 3 minutes after the engine stops, the engine can be restarted only using the ignition key.

In cases when the engine stops and this is not desired, due for example to the clutch pedal being released sharply with a gear engaged, if the Start&Stop system is activated, the engine can be restarted by fully depressing the clutch pedal or by placing the gear lever in neutral.

## SAFETY FUNCTIONS

When the engine is stopped by the Start&Stop system, if the driver releases his/her seat belt and opens the driver's or passenger's door, the engine can be restarted only using the ignition key.

The driver is informed by a buzzer and by the flashing of the symbol **(5**) on the display; on some versions, a message is displayed as well.

| ng<br>De | GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR    |  |
|----------|--------------------------------|--|
|          | SAFETY                         |  |
| d<br>e   | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |  |
| 9        | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |  |
|          | IN AN EMERGENCY                |  |
|          | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |  |
|          | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |  |
|          | INDEX                          |  |
| 101      |                                |  |



## "ENERGY SAVING" FUNCTION

(for versions/markets, where provided)

If, following automatic engine restarting, the driver does not carry out any action on the car for over 3 minutes, the Start&Stop system stops the engine once and for all, to prevent fuel consumption. In these cases, the engine can be restarted only using the ignition key.

**Note** In any case, it is possible to keep the engine running by deactivating the Start&Stop system.

## **IRREGULAR OPERATION**

In the event of malfunction, the Start&Stop system is deactivated.

**Versions with multifunction display**: the  $\wedge$  warning light on the instrument panel switches on and a message appears on the display in the event of Start&Stop system failure.

Versions with reconfigurable multifunction **display**: the **①** icon switches on and a message appears on the display in the event of Start&Stop system failure.

In the event of a Start&Stop system failure, contact a Lancia Dealership.

## CAR INACTIVITY

In the event of car inactivity, special attention must be paid due to the disconnection of the battery power supply.

Proceed as follows: detach the connector A fig. 72 (by pressing button B) from sensor C for monitoring the status of the battery installed on the negative battery pole D. This sensor should never be disconnected from the pole except if the battery is replaced.



### WARNING

When replacing the battery, always contact a Lancia Dealership. Replace the battery with one of the same type (HEAVY DUTY) and with the same specifications.



## JUMP STARTING

When jump starting, never connect the negative lead (-) of the auxiliary battery to the negative pole A fig. 73 of the car battery, but rather to an engine/gearbox earth point.

### **IMPORTANT NOTES**

#### WARNING

Before opening the bonnet, make sure that the engine is off and that the ignition key is in the STOP position. Follow the instructions on the dedicated label on the front crossmember fig. 74. We recommend that you remove the key from the ignition if other people remain in the vehicle. Exit from the car only after having removed the ignition key or having rotated it to the STOP position. During refuelling, make sure the car has been stopped and the key is in STOP position.





fig. 73

L0F0084





## EOBD SYSTEM

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the car related to emissions. It also alerts the driver about component deterioration by switching on the warning light on the instrument panel and the displaying of a relevant message (for versions/markets, where provided) (see the chapter "Warning lights and messages").

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

 $\Box$  monitor the system efficiency;

 $\Box$  indicate an increase in emissions;

□ indicate the need to replace damaged components.

The system also has a diagnosis connector that can be interfaced to suitable instruments, to read the error codes stored in the control unit together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis.

IMPORTANT After eliminating the failure, to check the system completely, Lancia Dealerships run a bench test and, if necessary, road tests which may also call for a long journey.

## DUALDRIVE ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

This only operates with the key turned to MAR and the engine started. The steering allows the force required at the steering wheel to be adjusted to suit driving conditions.

IMPORTANT When turning the ignition key quickly, full power steering functionality can be achieved after a few seconds.

### CITY FUNCTION ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION

Press button CITY fig. 75 to activate/deactivate the function. The activation of the function is signalled by the word CITY on the display (in some versions it is signalled by the word CITY appearing on the instrument panel).


When the CITY function is on, the steering wheel effort is lighter, parking operations are easier: therefore this function is particularly useful for driving in city centres.

#### WARNING

It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g.: installation of anti-theft device) that could badly affect performance and safety, invalidate warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type approval requirements.

IMPORTANT During parking manoeuvres requiring a lot of steering, the steering may become harder; this is normal and is due to the intervention of the system to protect the electric steering motor from overheating, so no intervention is required. When the car is used again later on, the power steering will work normally.



Before starting any servicing operation, stop the engine and remove the key from the ignition switch to operate the steering lock, particularly when the wheels do not touch the ground. If this is not possible (for example if the key needs to be turned to MAR-ON or the engine must be running), remove the main fuse that protects the electric power steering.





# **RADIO SETUP SYSTEM**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

If no car radio was requested at the time of purchase, the car is provided with a compartment on the dashboard fig. 76.

The radio setup system is composed of:

□ car radio power supply cables, front and rear speakers and an aerial;

 $\Box$  radio housing;  $\Box$  aerial (on car roof). The car radio must be fitted in the special compartment A fig. 76, which can be accessed by pressing the two retaining tabs B in the compartment itself; power supply cables are located in this area.



For connection to the radio setup system, contact a Lancia Dealership to prevent any problem that could impair car safety.



### PREPARATION TO INSTALL A PORTABLE NAVIGATION SYSTEM

On cars equipped with the Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup> system, there may be (on request) the set-up for installing the Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup> TomTom <sup>®</sup> portable navigation system, available from Lineaccessori Lancia.

Install the portable navigation system by fitting the relevant supporting bracket in the housing shown in fig. 77.



### INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ ELECTRONIC DEVICES

# INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the car in the context of after-sales service must carry the label (see fig. 78).

Fiat S.p.A. authorises the installation of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

IMPORTANT Traffic police may not allow the car on the road if devices have been installed which modify the features of the car. This may also cause invalidation of warranty in relation to faults caused by the change either directly or indirectly related to it.

FIAT S.p.A. shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by FIAT S.p.A. and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.



KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL

**GETTING TO** 

\_\_\_\_

INDEX

SPECIFICATIONS



# RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND CELLULAR PHONES

Radio transmitter equipment (vehicle mobile phones, CB radios, amateur radio etc.) cannot be used inside the car unless a separate aerial is mounted externally.

IMPORTANT The use of these devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may cause the electrical systems to malfunction. This could compromise the safety of the car in addition to constituting a potential hazard for passengers' health.

In addition, transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the car body. As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone manufacturer.

# PARKING SENSORS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The parking sensors are located in the car's rear bumper fig. 79 and their function is to inform the driver, through an intermittent acoustic signal, about the presence of obstacles behind the car.

# **ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION**

The sensors are automatically activated when reverse gear is engaged. As the obstacle behind the vehicle gets closer to the car, the acoustic signal becomes more frequent.

### ACOUSTIC SIGNAL

When reverse gear is engaged and there is an obstacle behind the car an acoustic signal is activated which varies according to the distance of the obstacle from the bumper.



The frequency of the acoustic signal:

- increases as the distance between the car and the obstacle decreases:
- D becomes continuous when the distance between the car and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops immediately if the distance increases;

 $\Box$  is constant if the distance is unchanged.

If several obstacles are detected by the sensors, only the nearest one is considered.

# FAULT INDICATION

Any parking sensor faults will be indicated when reverse is engaged by the  $\bigwedge$  warning light on the instrument panel together with the message in the multifunction display (for versions/markets, where provided) (see "Warning lights and messages" section).

#### **OPERATION WITH TRAILER**

Sensor operation is deactivated automatically when the trailer's electric cable plug is fitted into the car's tow hook socket.

The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

For correct operation, sensors must always be clean from mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors must be washed using clean water, with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.



**GETTING TO** 

KNOW YOUR CAR



# GENERAL WARNINGS

- □ When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the sensors.
- □ Objects close to the car, are not detected under certain circumstances and could therefore cause damage to the car or be damaged.

The following conditions may influence the performance of the parking sensor system:

□ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint;

the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail;

- □ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the car or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the car to be lowered.



#### WARNING

The driver is always responsible for parking manoeuvres however. When making these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are present in your manoeuvring area. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.

# MAGIC PARKING

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The Magic Parking system notifies the driver of a free parallel parking space that is a suitable length for the car; it helps the driver when manoeuvring by automatically managing the movement of the steering wheel.

During the manoeuvre the driver is also assisted by information from the parking sensors (4 front and 4 rear) which provide further distance information when approaching obstacles in front of and behind the car.

When looking for a parking space the front and rear sensors are not activated (only the side sensors are activated), during the manoeuvre, the front and rear sensors will be automatically activated when reverse gear is engaged.



#### WARNING

The ultimate responsibility when parking is always the drivers. During the entire manoeuvre it is always necessary to make sure that there are no people or animals in the space.

#### WARNING

The parking sensors serve to assist the driver. The driver must never allow his or her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. The Magic Parking system does NOT in any way adjust the speed of the car during the manoeuvre: the control of the acceleration speed and braking remain the responsibility of the driver.





### SENSORS

When searching for a parking space, the system uses the side sensors fig. 80, which are automatically activated below 30 km/h.

During this stage, if the driver has just passed a space that might be suitable for a manoeuvre, the function can be requested using the 🛱 button on the instrument panel fig. 81: the instructions for carrying out the manoeuvre will be shown on the instrument panel display. If the function is not requested by the driver (button pressed), no information will be displayed.

# **OPERATION**

The assisted parking manoeuvre can only be activated with the instrument panel on and at speeds below about 30 km/h and consists of the following stages:

- $\Box$  Activation: pressing the button  $\varkappa$  starts the search.
- □ Search: through side sensors, the system continuously searches for a free parking space, suitable for the car's dimensions. The driver chooses on which side of the road they intend to park using the direction indicators (if no information is available from the direction indicators or hazard warning lights, the search takes place on the passenger side).







IMPORTANT The SEARCHING is disabled if, after about 10 minutes, a suitable parking space has not been found.

- □ **Identification:** if the system identifies a free parking space that is a suitable size for the car, it signals its presence and indicates the actions required for starting the manoeuvre.
- **Manoeuvre:** the driver is asked to engage reverse gear, release the steering wheel and manage the accelerator, brake and clutch (in the case of manual gearbox) or accelerator and brake (in the case of automatic gearbox) (for versions/markets, where provided). During the reverse parking manoeuvre, the system manages the steering wheel automatically. According to the parking space, the manoeuvre may end through reversing or further manoeuvres may be necessary in both in forward and reverse gears. After the first manoeuvre, when the rear buzzer sounds continuously, the driver is requested to disengage reverse and engage the forward gear. If this is not enough, when the continuous tone is reached, the driver is requested to engage reverse. The semi-automatic manoeuvre ends when the display shows the message "End manually".
- **Conclusion:** at the end of the manoeuvre, the driver resumes control and, if necessary, has to complete parking manually.

# IMPORTANT MANOEUVRING is disabled if, after 3 minutes, parking has not been completed.

IMPORTANT Steering will be realigned after reversing when reverse gear is disengaged. The driver must complete the manoeuvre manually.

The Magic Parking operation is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels and braking system, instrument panel. Bear in mind that malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.

### DESCRIPTION OF MANOEUVRING STAGES

#### Activation

The system is activated by pressing button  $\beta_{n}$ : as soon as it is activated, the system starts searching (the switching on of the LED on the button indicates that the system is active).

Since the system recognises parking spaces even when it is deactivated, the system can be activated straight away after having driven past an adjacent parking space that is deemed suitable.

If the system has identified a parking space, searching will not be performed and the system will notify the driver of the operations required to carry out the manoeuvre correctly through the instrument panel display. SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



# Search for a parking space

While searching fig. 82 the car should continue following its route at a speed of below 30 km/h and at a distance of around 50 cm to 130 cm from parked cars. A parking space is considered suitable if it is about 80 cm longer than the dimensions of the car.

# Selection of search side and carrying out manoeuvre

To select the search side and carry out the manoeuvre, proceed as follows:

1)  $\Rightarrow$  Choose to carry out the search for the space and the manoeuvre on the passenger side with:

 $\Box$  direction indicator in middle position;

□ hazard warning lights on;

hazard warning lights on and direction indicator in passenger side position;

□ direction indicator activated in passenger side position.

- 2)  $\Leftarrow$  Choose to carry out the search for the space and the manoeuvre on the driver's side with:
- □ direction indicator activated in driver's side position;
- hazard warning lights on and direction indicator in driver's side position.

The system will notify the driver of the side on which the search and the manoeuvre will take place by displaying messages and switching on the  $\Leftrightarrow$  or  $\Rightarrow$  warning lights on the instrument panel.

Searching occurs on both sides of the road: therefore the selection can be made through the direction indicators even after having passed a suitable parking place.

IMPORTANT While searching, speed should not exceed 30 km/h; when 25 km/h has been reached, the driver is asked to decrease the speed; if the speed of 30 km/h is exceeded, the system is disabled; in this case, the system must be restarted by pressing button  $\frac{15}{10}$  ).



IMPORTANT If the "Lane Change" function is activated (see paragraph "Exterior lights" in this chapter), the search for the parking space always takes place on the passenger side.

IMPORTANT If the parking sensors are activated during the search for a parking space (see paragraph "Front and rear parking sensors" in this chapter), the system is deactivated.

#### WARNING

The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.

#### **Identifying a parking space**

If the system identifies a suitable parking space between two stationary vehicles or between other obstacles (e.g. objects with an extensive side surface such as vehicles, boxes, etc.) it will signal that it has found a parking space that can be entered fig. 83.

If the position reached is already suitable at the beginning of the manoeuvre, the system will advise the driver to engage reverse gear, otherwise it will request further forward motion.

At the request to engage reverse gear the driver should stop the car and engage reverse in order to confirm the wish to start the manoeuvre. If the driver continues driving, after about 10 metres the system will no longer consider the parking space identified and will start the search for new suitable space.

#### Manoeuvre

The driver controls the movements of the car using accelerator pedal, brake and clutch (only on versions with manual gearbox) whilst the system automatically manages the steering system to enter the parking space identified in the best possible way.

During the manoeuvre it will be possible to take advantage of the information coming from the parking sensors (when reversing it is advisable to reach the area where the rear sensors provide a continuous tone signal), but it is always advisable to keep an eye on the surrounding area.







The car can be stopped during the manoeuvre and, whilst remaining stationary, reverse gear can temporarily be released (for example, to allow a pedestrian to pass through the area of the manoeuvre).

The speed should be less than about 7 km/h during the manoeuvre, otherwise the parking manoeuvre will be interrupted.

If the driver carries out a voluntary or involuntary action on the steering during the parking manoeuvre (touching it or preventing its movement), the manoeuvre will be interrupted.

If the road surface is very uneven or there are obstacles under the wheels affecting the movement of the car, preventing it from continuing along the correct trajectory, the manoeuvre may be interrupted.

# End of manoeuvre

If the size of parking space permits, the parking manoeuvre may be performed in one manoeuvre. When the reverse gear is disengaged the wheels will be realigned and the manoeuvre will be considered completed (the system will consequently be deactivated).

If the size of the parking space is smaller, it may take several manoeuvres: the driver will be advised to complete the parking manoeuvre manually via a dedicated message in the instrument panel display.



#### WARNING

If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.

### GENERAL WARNINGS

- □ The ultimate responsibility when parking is always the drivers. During these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people, animals or objects are within the manoeuvring area. The Magic Parking system (like parking sensors) is designed to assist drivers: in all cases, you must always pay the utmost attention during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even when these are carried out a low speed:
- □ If the sensors undergo shocks influencing their position, the system operation could be strongly degraded.
- □ If the sensors are dirty, covered by snow, ice or mud or are repainted compared to the original conditions, the system operation could be strongly degraded. It is vital that the sensors are always clean in order for the system to work properly. During cleaning make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry or rough cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations, clean the sensors quickly, keeping the steam jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 10 cm away from the sensors.
- □ Ultrasonic sound sources (e.g. pneumatic brakes of trucks or air drills) nearby could negatively influence the sensor performance.

- □ Sensors may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the car, in the case of rain, strong wind, hail.
- □ The sensors might not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, parking deterrents, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the car and its path are actually compatible with the parking area identified by the system.
- □ The use of (one or more) tyres or wheels of a different size to those at the time the car was purchased could affect the operation of the system.
- □ If the battery is disconnected or is nearly flat, the Magic Parking system will not be available until the vehicle is driven for a few hundred metres on a curved path to initialise the system.
- □ If a trailer is fitted (with the plug correctly inserted) the Magic Parking system will automatically be disabled.
- □ If the Magic Parking system is in "search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking space and carry out the manoeuvre (e.g. by a junction, carriage track, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.)
- □ In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR    | □ If a parking manoeuvre is being carried out<br>between two parked vehicles alongside the<br>pavement, the Magic Parking system may cause<br>the car to mount the pavement. |
|--------------------------------|--|
| SAFETY                         | □ Some manoeuvres at very tight bends may not be carried out.  |
|                                | □ Take great care to ensure that conditions do not<br>change during the parking manoeuvre (e.g. if<br>there are particular optimals in the real-                             |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        | there are persons and/or animals in the parking<br>area, moving cars, etc.) and intervene<br>immediately if necessary.   |
| WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | During parking manoeuvres, pay attention to<br>cars approaching from the opposite direction.   |
|                                | Always follow the Highway Code.  |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | IMPORTANT Correct system operation is not<br>guaranteed if snow chains or emergency wheels<br>are fitted.  |
|                                | IMPORTANT The correct positioning of the car<br>inside the parking space detected by the system  |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   | depends on various factors, in particular the circumference of the wheels. For example,  |
|                                | if wheels with a 14" diameter are fitted, the<br>position of the car inside the parking area could   |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    | be slightly different.   |
| INDEX                          |  |
|                                |  |

#### MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

Search in progress: the Magic Parking system is searching for a suitable parking space.

**Parking found:** the Magic Parking system has found a suitable parking space.

**Drive forward:** the Magic Parking system requests the driver to proceed slowly to bring the car to the correct position before starting the semi-automatic manoeuvre or, during the semi-automatic manoeuvre, the system requests the driver to engage the forward gear to continue the manoeuvre.

**Engaging reverse:** a suitable parking place has been found and the position is correct for starting the parking manoeuvre. Stop and engage reverse.

**Disengage reverse:** when the Magic Parking activation button is pressed, reverse gear must be released for the system to be switched on.

Magic Parking: steering wheel being used The manoeuvre is about to begin, the driver is requested to release the steering wheel.

Drive backwards - Magic Parking: steering wheel being used: The manoeuvre has started, the driver can accelerate and release the clutch (in the case of a manual gearbox) to enter the parking space. The system manages the steering automatically.

**Speed too high:** The speed of the car is about to exceed the maximum speed permitted by the system (the message will be displayed at about 25 km/h for the search stage). If the speed is increased further, the system will be deactivated automatically.

**Magic Parking not available:** A problem has been detected in the system. In this case, go to a Lancia Dealership.

**Try again later:** The Magic Parking system has detected a problem in one of the systems required for its operation. If the problem persists, go to a Lancia Dealership.

Action on the steering wheel: The driver has voluntarily or involuntarily operated the steering wheel. The system is disabled and the manoeuvre is controlled by the driver again.

**Magic Parking OFF:** The system is deactivated for one of the following conditions: manoeuvre concluded, speed limits exceeded, presence of a trailer, search stage too long, manoeuvre stage too long, use of parking sensors requested during the search stage, incorrect car trajectory as a result of obstacles at the wheels.

# **End Manually:**

- □ The initial parking stage managed by system has ended, but the parking manoeuvre must be completed by the driver.
- $\square$  The steering wheel has been grasped during the manoeuvre.
- □ Reverse gear has been disengaged during the manoeuvre and the car has moved off.
- □ Due to obstacles, the path followed by the car is different from the one required for system activation.

**Trailer present:** The system activation has been requested, but the car has a trailer (the trailer socket is correctly fitted).

Magic Parking deactivated: The system has been deactivated following a request to activate the parking sensors during the search stage with the vehicle speed below 15 km/h.

IMPORTANT Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.

#### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



#### **FRONT AND REAR PARKING SENSORS** (combined with Magic Parking) (for versions/markets, where provided)

They are located in the front bumper (for versions/markets, where provided) fig. 84 and the rear bumper fig. 85 of the car and they detect the presence of obstacles in the rear area (versions with 4 sensors) or front and rear area of the car (versions with 8 sensors) and alert the driver by means of an acoustic warning.

The sensors are always combined with the Magic Parking function.

#### Version with 10 sensors

The system is activated when reverse gear is engaged or by pressing the PARK button fig. 86. If Magic Parking function activation has been requested, the front and rear sensors are not automatically activated during the search for a parking space, but can be activated by pressing the PARK button or by engaging reverse gear when the speed is below around 15 km/h.



fig. 85

L0F0027





When reverse gear is released, the front and rear sensors remain activated until a speed of around 15 km/h is exceeded to allow the parking manoeuvre to be completed.

The sensors are deactivated by pressing the PARK button again or when a speed of 15 km/h is exceeded: the LED in the button is off when the system is not active.

When the sensors are activated, the system starts to produce acoustic signals from the front or rear buzzers as soon as an obstacle is detected with the frequency increasing as the obstacle gets closer. When the obstacle is less than about 30 cm away, the sound becomes continuous. Depending on the position of the obstacle (front or rear) the sound is produced by the corresponding buzzers (front or rear). The obstacle closest to the car is signalled.

The acoustic signal stops immediately if the distance of the obstacle increases. The sound cycle remains constant if the distance measured by the centre sensors remains unchanged, while if this situation occurs for the side sensors, the signal is interrupted after about 3 seconds (for example, to prevent signals in the case of manoeuvres alongside walls).





# WARNING BUZZER

The information concerning the presence and distance of an obstacle from the car is transmitted by means of acoustic signals from buzzers installed in the passenger compartment:

- □ in the versions with 4 rear sensors, a buzzer in the front dashboard area warns of the presence of rear obstacles;
- □ in the versions with 10 sensors, a front buzzer warns of the presence of obstacles at the front and a buzzer located at the rear warns of the presence of obstacles at the rear.

The acoustic signal:

- □ increases as the distance between the car and the obstacle decreases;
- □ becomes continuous when the distance between the car and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops immediately if the distance increases

□ remains constant if the distance remains unchanged; if this situation concerns the side sensors, the buzzer will stop after about 3 seconds to avoid, for example, warning indications in the event of manoeuvres along walls. The sensor must be free of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to work. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Lancia Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

### **OPERATION WITH TRAILER**

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the car's tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically enabled again when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

IMPORTANT If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted when there is no trailer, it is advisable to go to a Lancia Dealership to have the system updated because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the centre sensors.

#### **GENERAL WARNINGS**

During parking manoeuvres, pay the utmost attention to any obstacles that could be located above or below the sensors.

Under certain circumstances close objects located in front of or behind the car may not be detected and could therefore cause damage to the car or be damaged themselves.

The following conditions may influence the performance of the parking sensor system:

- □ Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint
- □ The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain, (strong wind), hail.

- □ The signals sent by the sensors can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle.
- □ The performance of the parking assistance system may also be affected by the position of the sensors. For example, if the geometry is altered (as a result of wear of the shock absorbers, suspension) or the tyres are changed, the vehicle is too heavily laden, specific tuning is carried out that lowers the car.
- □ The detection of obstacles at the top part of the car may not be guaranteed because the system detects obstacles that could cause an impact with the car in the bottom part.





# **REFUELLING THE CAR**

Versions equipped with "Smart Fuel" system are provided with an inhibiter which prevents refuelling with incorrect fuel.

Accidental refuelling with non compliant fuels (for example petrol in Diesel engines) can only occur in the case of versions equipped with fuel tank cap. Before refuelling, make sure that the fuel type is correct.

Stop the engine before refuelling.

# PETROL ENGINES

Use unleaded petrol only, with an octane number (R.O.N.) no lower than 95. In order to prevent damage to the catalytic converter never introduce even the smallest amount of leaded petrol, even in the event of an emergency.

IMPORTANT An inefficient catalytic converter leads to harmful exhaust emissions, thus contributing to air pollution.

IMPORTANT Never use leaded petrol, even in small amounts or in an emergency, as this would damage the catalytic converter beyond repair.

# DIESEL ENGINES

#### **Operation at low temperatures**

If the outside temperature is very low, the diesel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems, different types of diesel fuel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold/mountain areas). If refuelling with diesel fuel whose specifications are not suitable for the current temperature, it is advisable to mix TUTELA DIESEL ART additive in the proportions shown on the container with the fuel. Pour the additive into the tank before the diesel fuel. When using or parking the car for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

For diesel engines, use only diesel fuel for motor vehicles in accordance with EN590 European specifications. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, depending on the damage caused. If you accidentally refuel with another type of fuel, do not start the engine, and drain the fuel tank. If the engine has been run, even for only a very short time, you will need to have the entire fuel system emptied in addition to the tank.

#### **REFUELLING CAPACITY**

To fill the tank completely, top up twice after the pump switches off. Further top-ups could cause faults in the fuel feeding system.

#### **REFUELLING PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS EQUIPPED WITH FUEL TANK PLUG**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Refuel as follows:

 $\square$  open the flap A fig. 87 pulling it outwards;

□ keep the plug B still, insert the ignition key in the lock and turn it anticlockwise;

 $\square$  Turn the plug anticlockwise and remove it.

The plug has a device C fig. 87 that attaches it to the flap so that it cannot be lost. When refilling, attach the plug to the flap, as shown.

After refuelling, fit the plug B fig. 87 (complete with key) and turn it clockwise until it clicks once or more. Turn the key clockwise and remove it. Close the flap A.

The sealing may cause a slight pressure increase in the tank. A little breathing off, while unscrewing the plug or introducing the gun in the versions equipped with "Smart Fuel", is therefore absolutely normal.

fig. 87



SAFETY

STARTING AND

DRIVING





#### REFUELLING PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS EQUIPPED WITH "SMART FUEL" SYSTEM

"Smart Fuel" is a device integrated with the end of the fuel filler pipe which opens and recloses automatically when the fuel delivery gun is introduced/removed. "Smart Fuel" is provided with an inhibiter which prevents refuelling with incorrect fuel.

The refuelling procedure described here is illustrated on label B fig. 88, which is applied inside the fuel flap. The label also indicates the fuel type (UNLEADED FUEL=petrol, DIESEL=diesel fuel).

To refuel proceed as follows:

- $\square$  open the flap A fig. 88 pulling it outwards;
- $\Box$  introduce the dispenser in the filler and refuel;
- □ at the end of refuelling, before removing the dispenser, wait for at least 10 in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank;
- □ then remove the dispenser from the filler and close the flap A.

Flap A fig. 88 is provided with a dust cowl C which prevents deposits of impurities and dust at the end of the filler when the flap is closed.



# Emergency refuelling (only for versions equipped with "Smart Fuel")

If there is no fuel in the car or the supply circuit is completely empty, proceed as follows to reintroduce fuel in the tank:



fig. 89

L0F0242



- □ open the luggage compartment and take the adapter B located in the tool box (versions equipped with space-saver wheel - for versions/markets, where provided) fig. 89 or in the Fix&Go Automatic container (versions equipped with Fix&Go Automatic) fig. 90;
- $\Box$  open the flap A pulling it outwards;
- □ insert adapter B in the filler as shown in fig. 91 and refuel;
- □ after refuelling, remove the adapter and close the flap;
- □ reintroduce the adapter in the box and put this back in the luggage compartment.



#### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



SAFETY

#### IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR VERSIONS EQUIPPED WITH "Smart Fuel"

#### WARNING

At the end of the filler do not apply any object/plug which is not provided for for the car. The use of non compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, generating dangerous situations.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

STARTING AND

DRIVING

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND

MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

WARNING

Do not bring naked flames or lit cigarettes near to the fuel filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

IMPORTANT If the filler compartment is washed with a high pressure jet, keep it at a distance of at least 20 cm.

# PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

The following devices are used for reducing petrol fuel engine emissions: catalytic converter, oxygen sensors and evaporation control system

Do not let the engine run, even for a test, with one or more spark plugs disconnected.

The following devices are used for reducing diesel fuel engine emissions: oxidising catalytic converter, exhaust gas recirculation system (EGR) and particulate filter (DPF).

# **DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The Diesel Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral with the exhaust system, that physically traps particulates present in the exhaust gases of Diesel engines.

The diesel particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all particulates in compliance with current / future legislation.

During normal use of the vehicle, the engine control unit records a set of data (e.g. travel time, type of route, temperatures, etc.) and it will then calculate how much particulate has been trapped by the filter.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it should be regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning the carbon particles.

The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine management control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

There may be a limited increase in the engine idle speed during the regeneration, a limited increase in fumes and high temperatures at the exhaust.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal vehicle performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, refer to paragraph "Warning lights and messages".



# SAFETY

# SEAT BELTS

# USING THE SEAT BELTS

The belt should be worn keeping the torso straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold the tongue A fig. 92 and insert it into the buckle B, until the locking click is heard. On removal, if it jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

IN AN EMERGENCY

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

DRIVING





To unfasten the seat belts, press button C. Guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting. Through the reel, the belt automatically adapts to the body of the passenger wearing it, allowing freedom of movement.



#### WARNING

Never press button C fig. 92 when travelling.

The reel may lock when the car is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

The rear seat is fitted with inertia seat belts with three anchor points and a reel. Fasten the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 93 (4-seater versions) or (5-seater versions) fig. 94.



#### WARNING

Remember that in the event of a violent collision, back seat passengers not wearing seat belts also represent a serious danger for the front seat passengers.



L0F0261

fig. 94

IMPORTANT When putting the back seats back to their normal position, make sure the seat belts are positioned so they are ready to use.

#### WARNING

The rear central seat belt is provided with a service buckle fig. 95. Do not use the seat belt with the service buckle not fastened. In the case there is a high risk of injuries or death in the event of an accident. Before using the belt, always make sure that the service buckle is correctly fastened.



SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING

GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



# S.B.R. SYSTEM (Seat Belt Reminder)

This system consists of a device which, in conjunction with the **\*** warning light flashing on the instrument panel and an intermittent acoustic signal, warns the driver and front passenger if their seat belts have not been fastened.

There is also a reminder above the internal rear view mirror fig. 96 (4-seater versions), or fig. 97 (5-seater versions) which advises front and rear seat passengers, by means of a visual and acoustic indication, that their seat belts are not fastened.

For versions/markets where provided, contact a Lancia Dealership should you wish to permanently deactivate the SBR system. The system can only be reactivated through the display Setup Menu (see "Knowing your car" section).

The warning lights may be red or green and operate as follows:

### **4-seater versions**

□ 1 = front left seat (driver status for left-hand drive versions);

 $\Box 2 = rear left seat (passenger);$ 

 $\Box$  3 = rear right seat (passenger);

 $\Box$  4 = front right seat (passenger status for left-hand drive versions).



fig. 96 - 4-seater versions



 $\Box 2 = \text{rear left seat (passenger)};$  $\Box 3 = \text{rear centre seat (passenger)};$ 

**5-seater versions** 

drive versions);

- $\Box$  4 = rear right seat (passenger);
- $\Box 5 =$  front right seat (passenger status for left-hand drive versions).

 $\Box$  1 = front left seat (driver status for left-hand

#### Front seats (warning light no. 1 = driver and no. 4 = passenger - 4-seater versions or no. 5 = passenger - 5-seater versions)

#### Driver

If the driver is the only occupant and the seat belt is not fastened, when 20 km/h is exceeded or when travelling at a speed from 10 to 20 km/h for longer than 5 seconds, an acoustic signal sequence will be started (front seats) consisting of a tone for 6 seconds followed by a 90 second beep. The warning light will flash.

The warning lights will stay on constantly at the end of the cycle until the car is stopped. The acoustic signal will be interrupted immediately when the driver's seat belt is fastened and the warning light will turn green.

The reminder cycle (acoustic and visual) will be repeated as described above and the red warning light will flash if the seat belt is unfastened again while travelling.



SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

GETTING TO KNOW

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



#### Passenger

A similar situation applies to the front passenger, with the difference that the warning light turns green and the indication is also interrupted when the passenger leaves the car.

It both front seat belts are unfastened while the car is travelling a few seconds apart, the acoustic indication will refer to the most recent event and the two warning lights will proceed with the visual indication independently.

Rear seats (warning lights no. 2 and no. 3 -4-seater versions or warning lights no. 2, no. 3 and no. 4 - 5-seater versions)

For rear seats, the reminder cycle occurs only when any seat belt is unfastened (red flashing warning light). In this condition, the warning light referred to the seat belt which has been unfastened will become red and blink for approximately 30 seconds. An acoustic signal is also issued.

The visual indication (red flashing) will start and stop independently for each warning light if several seat belts are unfastened. The warning light will become green when the relevant seat belt is fastened again.

The rear seat warning lights will switch off, regardless of the state of the belt (red or green) approximately 30 seconds after the last signal. IMPORTANT When the ignition key is turned to MAR-ON, if all the front and rear belts are already fastened the warning lights will remain lit with a constant green light for 30 seconds.

IMPORTANT When the ignition key is turned to MAR, the "belts fastened" warning lights will be lit with a constant green light while those for the belts unfastened will be lit with a constant red light. If the last belt is also fastened, the the warning lights will remain lit with a steady green light for about 30 seconds then they will switch off.

# PRETENSIONERS

The car is equipped with front seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupants' bodies before the restraining action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws towards the reel. This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner (in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

IMPORTANT To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioning device, wear the seat belt tight to the chest and pelvis.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency. If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and mud, it must be replaced. 

 WARNING

 WARNING

 The pretensioner may be used only once. Go to a Lancia Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed. Pretensioner validity is indicated on the label located on the door contour sheet metal. Pretensioners should be replaced at a Lancia Dealership as this date approaches.

 SIFE

 Operations which lead to knocks, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of 6 hours) in the

area around the pretensioners may cause damage or trigger them. These devices are not affected by vibrations caused by irregularities of the road surface or low obstacles such as kerbs, etc. Contact a Lancia Dealership for any assistance.

### LOAD LIMITERS

To increase passenger safety, the front seat belt reels contain a load limiter which allows controlled sag in such a way as to dose the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the case of frontal collisions.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



# GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the car also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts. Always fasten the seat belts before starting.

Seat belts must also be worn by expectant mothers: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is greatly reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt. Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen (see fig. 98).





For maximum safety, keep the back of your seat upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts on both the front and the rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.



The belt must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis (as shown in fig. 99) rather than the abdomen of the passenger. Never use devices (clips, pegs, etc.) to hold the seat belt away from your body.

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 100. In general, do not place any objects between the person and belt.

#### WARNING

If the belt has been sharply pulled, for example as the result of an accident, the safety belt, together with the anchoring devices, the anchoring device mounting screws and the pretensioner must be completely replaced. Even if the belt does not present any exterior signs of wear or damage, it may have lost its restraining properties.



GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

SAFETY







# SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

To maintain the seat belts in efficient conditions, observe the following:

□ always use the belt with the strap well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;

replace the belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the belt if the pretensioners were deployed;

□ to clean the belt, wash by hand with water and neutral soap, rinse and leave to dry in the shade. Never use strong detergents, bleach, paints or any other substance which could damage the belt fibres;

□ prevent the reels from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside

□ replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.

# CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY

For optimal protection in the event of a collision, all passengers must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems.

This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

This is even more important for children. Compared with adults, a child's head is proportionally larger and heavier than the rest of the body, while muscles and bone structure are not fully developed.

Therefore, correct restraint systems are necessary which are different from adult seat belts.

The results of research on the best child restraint systems are contained in the European Regulation ECE-R44, which enforces the use of restraint systems classified into five groups:

| Group    | Weight groups         |
|----------|-----------------------|
| Group 0  | up to 10 kg in weight |
| Group 0+ | up to 13 kg in weight |
| Group 1  | 9-18 kg in weight     |
| Group 2  | 15-25 kg in weight    |
| Group 3  | 22-36 kg of weight    |

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data along with the control mark on a label firmly secured to the child seat which must never be removed. When over 1.50 m in height, from the point of view of restraint systems, children are considered as adults and have to wear the standard seat belts. Lineaccessori Lancia includes child seats for each weight group. These devices are recommended having been specifically designed for Lancia cars.



#### WARNING

Do not arrange cradle child seats facing backwards if the front air bag on the passenger's side is enabled. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child seat on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

#### WARNING

Should it be absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front seat in a backwards-facing craddle seat, the passenger's front and side air bags must be deactivated through the Setup menu. **Deactivation should be verified by checking** the warning light on the instrument panel. The passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to avoid the child seat from coming into contact with the dashboard.





# FITTING "UNIVERSAL" CHILD SEAT (with seat belts)

# GROUP 0 and 0+

Babies up to 13 kg must be carried facing backwards on a cradle seat, which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sharp decelerations.

The cradle is restrained by the car seat belts, as shown in fig. 101 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

# **GROUP 1**

From 9 kg to 18 kg in weight, children may be carried facing forwards fig. 102.



#### WARNING

Child seats with Isofix attachment are available for a safe anchoring to the seat without using the car seat belts.



#### WARNING

The figures are only examples for fitting purposes. Install the car seat according to the instructions, which are mandatorily included with this type of restraint system.






### **GROUP 2**

Children from 15 to 25 kg may use the car seat belts directly fig. 103.

The child seat is now needed only to position the child correctly with respect to the belts so that the diagonal section crosses the child's chest and never the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

### **GROUP 3**

For children from 22 kg up to 36 kg suitable risers are available to position the seat belt correctly.

Thefig. 104 shows an example of correct child seat positioning on the rear seat.

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.





WARNING

15-25 kg

#### SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR UNIVERSAL CHILD SEAT USE

The car complies with the new European Directive 2000/3/EC which governs the arrangement possibilities for child restraints on the various seats of the car as shown in the following table:

|     | Group       | Weight groups | Front passenger | Rear central passenger | Rear side<br>passengers |
|-----|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| ETY | Group 0, 0+ | up to 13 kg   | U               | Х                      | U                       |
|     | Group 1     | 9-18 kg       | U               | Х                      | U                       |
| AND | Group 2     | 15-25 kg      | U               | Х                      | U                       |
| ING | Group 3     | 22-36 kg      | U               | Х                      | U                       |

U= suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category, according to European Regulation EEC-R44 for the specified "Groups".

X= seat not suitable for children in this weight category.

GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

SAF

STARTING A DRIV

## Main safety rules to be followed when carrying children:

- □ Install the child seats on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of an accident.
- □ If the passenger's air bag is deactivated always check the warning light on the instrument panel to make sure that it has actually been deactivated.
- □ Carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child seat which are mandatory by law. Keep the instructions in the car along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- □ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- □ Only one child is to be strapped into each retaining system; never carry two children using one child seat.
- □ Always check that the seat belts do not restrain the child's throat.
- □ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or release the belts.
- □ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can restrain a child in the event of an accident.
- □ In the event of an accident, replace the child seat with a new one.

### **ISOFIX CHILD SEAT SETUP**

The car can be fitted with a Universal Isofix child seat, a new European standardised system for carrying children safely.

Isofix systems can be fitted alongside traditional child seat. An example of Universal Isofix child seat covering weight group 1 is shown in fig. 105. Specific Isofix child seats cover the other weight groups. These seats must be designed, tested and type-approved specifically for this car (refer to the list of cars attached to the child seat).

IMPORTANT The central rear seat is not approved for any type of Isofix seats





## INSTALLING A UNIVERSAL ISOFIX CHILD SEAT

Secure the seat using the special lower metal rings A fig. 106 positioned between rear backrest and cushion. The upper belt (provided with the child's seat) must be secured to the attachments B fig. 107 located in the rear part of the backrest.

"Universal Isofix" Child seats can be fitted alongside traditional child seats. Remember that when using a Universal Isofix child seat, you can only use approved seats with the marking ECE R44/03 "Universal Isofix".



The Universal Isofix "Duo Plus" child seat and the special "G 0/1 S" seat are available from Lineaccessori Lancia. For any further details on installation/use, refer to the instruction manual for the child seat.

#### WARNING

Fit the child seat when the car is stationary. The child seat is correctly anchored to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the manufacturer must supply with the child seat.





### SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR ISOFIX CHILD SEAT USE

GETTING TO KNOW The table below shows the different installation possibilities of Isofix restraint systems on seats fitted YOUR CAR with Isofix attachments in compliance with European standard ECE 16.

|                         | Weight group  | Child seat position | Isofix size class | Rear passenger |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| SAFETY                  | Portable cradle   | Facing backwards    | F                 | Х              |
| ,                       |   | Facing backwards    | G                 | Х              |
| OT ADTING AND           | Group 0 up to 10 kg   | Facing backwards    | Е                 | IL (*)         |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING |   | Facing backwards    | Е                 | IL (*)         |
|                         | Group 0+ up to 13 kg  | Facing backwards    | D                 | IL (*)         |
| WARNING LIGHTS          |   | Facing backwards    | С                 | Х              |
| AND MESSAGES            |   | Facing backwards    | D                 | IL (*)         |
|                         | Group 1 from 9 up to 18   | Facing backwards    | С                 | Х              |
| N AN EMERGENCY          |   | Facing forwards     | В                 | IUF            |
|                         |   | Facing forwards     | BI                | IUF            |
| $\longrightarrow$       |   | Facing forwards     | А                 | IUF            |
| SERVICING AND           | X: Isofix position not suitable for child seats in this weight group and/or size class. |                     |                   |                |

X: Isofix position not suitable for child seats in this weight group and/or size class.

IL (\*): The Isofix child seat can be installed by adjusting the front seat.

IUF: suitable for Isofix restraint systems to be positioned facing forwards, universal class (fitted with third upper mounting), approved for the relevant weight group.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

MAINTENANCE

INAN

### AIRBAG

The car is fitted with front airbags for driver and passenger, front side bags for driver and passenger chest-shoulder protection (for versions/markets, where provided), and window bags for protecting the heads of front occupants.

#### FRONT AIRBAGS

The front (driver and passenger) airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of head-on impacts of medium-high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-deployment in other types of impacts (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

Front (driver and passenger) air bags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of an impact, those not wearing a seat belt move forward and may come into contact with the bag which is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is reduced in these circumstances. Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- □ frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the car (e.g. wing collision against guard rail, etc.);
- □ car wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. trucks or guard rails);

they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their deployment would be inappropriate. In these cases, nondeployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

#### WARNING

Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on roof and on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.



INDEX

TECHNICAL

SPECIFICATIONS



### Driver side front airbag

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 108.

#### SAFETY

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL

INDEX

SPECIFICATIONS

AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

YOUR CAR

GETTING TO KNOW

#### WARNING

Always drive keeping your hands on the steering wheel rim so that the airbag can inflate freely if necessary. Do not drive with your body bent forward. Keep your back straight against the backrest.

### Passenger side front airbag

This consists of an instantly-inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the dashboard fig. 109: this bag has a larger volume than that on the driver's side.

#### WARNING SERIOUS DANGER: never place cradle child seats facing backwards on the front passenger seat of cars with active passenger side airbag. Deployment of the airbag following an impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Always deactivate the passenger side airbag when placing a child seat on the front seat. The passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to avoid the child seat from coming into contact with the dashboard. Although this is not mandatory by law, the airbag should be immediately reactivated when children are no longer transported to ensure better protection for adults.





#### Deactivation of passenger side front airbag and side bag for chest/pelvis protection (for versions/markets, where provided)

If a child must be carried on the front seat, deactivate the front passenger side airbag and side bags for chest/shoulder protection (for versions/ markets where provided). With the airbags deactivated, the  $\aleph_2$  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

IMPORTANT To deactivate the airbags see the description in the "Getting to know your car" chapter, "Menu Options" paragraph.

### SIDE BAGS (Side bag - Window bag)

#### Side bag

(for versions/markets, where provided)

These comprise two types of bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 110 which protect the chest and shoulder area of the occupants in the event of a side impact of medium-high severity.





#### Window bag

This consists of two "curtain" bags housed behind the side upholstery of the roof fig. 111 and covered with finishing elements, which protect the heads of front occupants in the event of a side impact thanks to a wide bag deployment area.

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, thus allowing correct window bag deployment.

IMPORTANT Do not affix rigid objects to the garment hooks or support handles.

IMPORTANT Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, windows or the area in which the window bag is located to avoid possible injury during airbag inflation.

IMPORTANT Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.



### IMPORTANT

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed if the car is subject to violent impacts involving the underbody area (e.g. violent impacts against steps or kerbs, big holes or dips in the road etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at a Lancia Dealership.

If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at a Lancia Dealership.

Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways, according to the type of impact. Failure to deploy of one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.

#### WARNING

If when turning the key to MAR the warning light & does not switch on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Lancia Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

WARNING

For versions/markets where provided, in the event of ¾ warning light failure, the ¾ warning light switches on and the explosive charges of the passenger airbag are deactivated.

#### WARNING

On vehicles with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



#### WARNING

Do not travel carrying objects in your lap, in front of your chest or between your lips (pipe, pencils, etc.). They could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed.

#### WARNING

The expiry dates of the explosive charge and the clock spring are shown on a specific label contained in the glove box. Contact a Lancia Dealership to have them replaced when the expiry date approaches.

### WARNING

If your car has been subject to theft, attempted theft, vandalism, or flooding, contact a Lancia Dealership to have the airbag system checked.

### WARNING

The airbags may also be deployed when the car is not moving, if the key is in the ignition and turned to MAR or when the engine is off. if the car is hit by another moving vehicle. For this reason, children must never occupy the front seat, even if the car is not moving. On the other hand, if the key is inserted in STOP position, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of impact. Non-deployment of these devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



### WARNING

When the ignition key is turned to MAR, the warning light 💥 (with passenger side front airbag active) switches on for a few seconds to remind you that the passenger airbag will be deployed in an impact, after which it should switch off.



### WARNING

The 🎘 warning light flashes to indicate 🖈 warning light failure. In this case, for versions/markets where provided, the explosive charges of the passenger airbag are deactivated.

#### WARNING

The airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For collisions in the range between the two thresholds, it is normal for only the pretensioners to be activated.



#### WARNING

The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.

| GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|--------------------------------|
| SAFETY                         |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
| INDEX                          |
| 153                            |

## STARTING AND DRIVING

### STARTING THE ENGINE

## STARTING PROCEDURE FOR PETROL VERSIONS

Proceed as follows:

- STARTING AND DRIVINC engage the handbrake and place the gearbox in neutral;
  - □ press the clutch pedal down to the floor without touching the accelerator;



If the engine does not start at the first attempt, return the ignition key to STOP before repeating the procedure.

If, when the ignition key is at MAR, the instrument panel warning light in remains on together with warning light in , turn the key to STOP and then back to MAR; if the warning light remains on, try the other keys provided with the vehicle.

Contact a Lancia Dealership if you still cannot start the engine.

Never leave the ignition key in MAR position when the engine is stopped.

## STARTING PROCEDURE FOR DIESEL VERSIONS

Proceed as follows:

- $\square$  engage the handbrake and place the gearbox in neutral;
- $\square$  wait for the warning lights  $\operatorname{scale}$  and  $\operatorname{scale}$  to switch off;
- press the clutch pedal down to the floor without touching the accelerator;
- turn the ignition key to AVV as soon as warning light oo switches off. Waiting too long will waste the work done by the glow plugs. Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

IMPORTANT With cold engine, the accelerator must be entirely released when turning the ignition key to position AVV.

If the engine does not start at the first attempt, return the ignition key to STOP before repeating the procedure.

INDEX

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND

MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL

SPECIFICATIONS

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

If, when the ignition key is at MAR the m warning light remains lit, turn the key to STOP and then back to MAR; if the warning light remains lit, try with the other keys provided with the car.

Contact a Lancia Dealership if you still cannot start the engine.



Warning light m will flash for 60 seconds after starting or during prolonged cranking to indicate a fault with the glow plug heating system. You can use the car as usual if the engine starts but you should contact a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible.



#### WARNING

It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine takes in oxygen and releases carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gases.



#### WARNING

Remember that the brake servo and power steering are not operational until the engine has been started, therefore much effort than usual is required on the brake pedal and steering wheel.



We recommend that during the initial period you do not demand to full performance from the car (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking etc.).



When the engine is switched off never leave the key turned to MAR to prevent useless current absorption from draining the battery.



Never jump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill. This could cause fuel to flow into the catalytic converter and damage it beyond repair.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

155

SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

### SAFETY starts moving. STARTING AND DRIVING idling. WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose, it wastes fuel and is damaging especially to turbocharged SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE engines. TECHNICAL

#### HOW TO WARM UP THE ENGINE AFTER IT HAS JUST STARTED

Proceed as follows:

- Drive off slowly, letting the engine turn at medium revs. Do not accelerate abruptly;
- Do not demand full performance at first. Wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge

### **STOPPING THE ENGINE**

Turn the ignition key to STOP while the engine is

IMPORTANT After a taxing drive, before turning the engine off you should allow it to idle to allow the temperature in the engine compartment to fall. PARKING

Switch off the engine and engage the handbrake. Engage a gear (first gear if parked uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned. If the car is parked on a steep slope block the wheels with a wedge or stone. Always remove the ignition key when leaving the car.

### HANDBRAKE

To engage the handbrake pull lever A fig. 112 upwards until the car is secured. To release the handbrake, raise the lever A slightly, press and hold the button B and lower the lever.

If the car is parked on a steep slope, it is also advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.



Never leave children in the unattended car. Always remove the ignition key when leaving the car and take it out with you.



#### WARNING

The car should be braked after a few clicks of the lever, if it is not, contact a Lancia Dealership to have it adjusted.

### **USING THE GEARBOX**

To engage the gears, fully depress the clutch pedal and put the gear lever into the required position (the diagram is shown on the knob fig. 113).

For 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP and 1.2 8V 69 HP versions, to engage reverse R from neutral, lift the ring A fig. 113 and shift the lever to the right and back.

For 1.3 16V MultiJet version: to engage reverse R from neutral position, shift the lever to the right and then back.

IMPORTANT Reverse can only be engaged when the car is completely stationary. With the engine running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating.



| •        |                                |
|----------|--------------------------------|
|          | INDEX                          |
|          | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|          | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|          | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
| n<br>tch | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| R        | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| he       | SAFETY                         |
| lal      | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |



#### WARNING

Depress the clutch pedal fully to change gear correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.

**Do not drive with your hand resting on** the gear lever as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components.

### SAVING FUEL

Here are some suggestions which can help you to save fuel and lower harmful emissions.

### GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

#### Car maintenance

Have checks and adjustments carried out in accordance with the "Scheduled Servicing Plan".

### Tyres

Check the tyre pressure at least once every 4 weeks: if the pressure is too low, consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

### **Unnecessary loads**

Do not travel with an overloaded boot. The weight of the car and its arrangement greatly affect fuel consumption and stability.

### Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof after use. These accessories lower aerodynamic penetration and adversely affect consumption levels. When transporting particularly large objects, use a trailer if possible.

#### **Electrical devices**

Only use electrical devices for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlights, windscreen wipers and heater fan need a considerable amount of energy, therefore increasing fuel consumption (by up to 25% in the urban cycle).

#### **Climate control system**

The use of the climate control system leads to higher fuel consumption. If the temperature outside permits, try to use ventilation only.

#### Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and fuel consumption.

### DRIVING STYLE

#### Starting

Do not warm the engine with the car at a standstill or at idle or high speed: under these conditions the engine warms up much more slowly, increasing consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

#### **Unnecessary actions**

Avoid revving up when at traffic lights or before stopping the engine. This and also double declutching is absolutely pointless on modern cars and also increases consumption and pollution.

#### **Gear selection**

Use a higher gear as soon as traffic and road conditions allow. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase consumption.

In the same way improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

### Maximum speed

Fuel consumption increases considerably with speed. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel and emissions.

#### Acceleration

Sudden acceleration has a very negative effect on fuel consumption and emissions: accelerate gradually.

| YOUR CAR                       |
|--------------------------------|
| SAFETY                         |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                |

CETTING TO VNOW

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### CONDITIONS OF USE

### **Cold starting**

Short distances and frequent cold start-ups will prevent the engine from reaching optimal running temperature.

Consequently, both consumption (from +15 to +30% on urban cycle ) and emissions will increase.

### Traffic and road conditions

Rather high fuel consumption is caused by heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in a queue with frequent use of low gears or in large towns with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

### Stops in traffic

During prolonged stops (e.g. level crossings) the engine should be switched off.

### TOWING TRAILERS

### **IMPORTANT NOTES**

For towing caravans or trailers the car must be fitted with a type-approved tow hook and an adequate electrical system. Installation must be carried out by a specialist.

Install any specific and/or additional rear view mirrors as specified by the Highway Code.

Remember that when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, braking distances increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight of the trail.

Engage a low gear when driving downhill, rather than constantly using the brake.

The weight of the trailer on the car's tow hook will reduce the load capacity of the car by the same amount. To make sure that the maximum towable weight is not exceeded (given in the car registration document) account should be taken of the fully laden trailer, including accessories and luggage.

Respect the speed limits specific to each country for vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 100 km/h.

Any electric brake or other device (winch etc.) should be powered directly by the battery through a cable with a cross-section of no less than  $2.5 \text{ mm}^2$ .

In addition to the electrical branches, the car's electrical system can be connected only to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal trailer light, though not more than 15 W. To connect, use the preset control unit with a battery cable with cross-section no less than  $2.5 \text{ mm}^2$ .

IMPORTANT The use of auxiliary loads other than external lights (electric brake, winch, etc.) must occur with engine running.

IMPORTANT To install a tow hook contact a Lancia Dealership.



#### WARNING

The ABS with which the car may be equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is required on slippery roads.



#### WARNING

Never modify the braking system of the car to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the car's hydraulic system.

### SNOW TYRES

Use snow types of the same size as the normal tyres provided with the car.

A Lancia Dealership will be happy to provide advice concerning the most suitable type of type for the customer's requirements.

For the type of type to be used, inflation pressures and the specifications of snow tyres, follow the instructions given in paragraph" Wheels" in section "Technical specifications".

The winter performance of these types is considerably reduced when the tread thickness is less than 4 mm. Replace them in this case.

Due to their specific features, the performance of snow tyres is much lower than that of normal types in normal conditions or long motorway stretches. Their usage should therefore be restricted in accordance with their type approval.

IMPORTANT When using snow tyres with a maximum speed index below the one that can be reached by the car (increased by 5%), place a notice in the passenger compartment, plainly in view, which states the maximum speed allowed by the snow tyres (as per EC Directive).

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



All four tyres should be the same (brand and track) to ensure greater safety when driving and braking and better driveability. Remember that you should not change the rotation direction of the tyres.

The maximum speed for snow tyres marked "Q" is 160 km/h, while it

WARNING

is 190 km/h for "T" tyres and 210 km/h for "H" tyres. The highway code speed limits must however always be complied with.

### **SNOW CHAINS**

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations.

The snow chains may be applied only onto the front wheel tyres (drive wheels).

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

IMPORTANT Snow chains cannot be fitted to the space-saver wheel (for versions/markets, where provided). If the front tyre has a puncture, replace a rear wheel with the sapce-saver wheel and move the rear wheel to the front axle. This way with two normal drive wheels, snow chains can be fitted to them to solve an emergency.

Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, steps and pavements and avoid driving for long distances on roads not covered with snow to prevent damaging the car and the roadbed.

### STORING THE CAR

If the car is to be left inactive for longer than a month, the following precautions should be observed:

- park the car in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises and slightly open the windows;
- engage a gear and check that the handbrake is not engaged;
- □ disconnect the negative battery terminal (for versions with Start&Stop system refer to the paragraph "Start&Stop system" in the chapter "Knowing your car"); If the battery is not disconnected the from the electrical system, check its charge every thirty days;

- □ clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;
- clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
- □ sprinkle talcum powder on the rubber windscreen and rear window wiper blades and lift them off the glass;
- □ cover the car with a cloth or perforated plastic sheet. Do not use sheets of non-perforated plastic as they do not allow moisture on the car body to evaporate;
- □ inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard specified pressure and check it at intervals;
- $\square$  do not drain the engine cooling system.





## WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

### WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

### GENERAL WARNINGS

Warning lights are accompanied by a specific message and/or sound when applicable. These indications are **concise and precautionary** and, as such, must not be considered as exhaustive and/or an alternative to the information contained in this Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. In the event of a failure indication, **always refer to the contents of this chapter**.

IMPORTANT Failure indications displayed are divided into two categories: **very serious** and **less serious** failures.

**Very serious** failures are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle".

**Less serious** failures are indicated by a shorter warning "cycle".

The displaying cycle of both failure categories can be stopped by pressing the button  $\underline{\mathfrak{W}}$ . The control panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the malfunction is eliminated.



Turning the key to the MAR-ON position illuminates the warning light, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

### LOW BRAKE FLUID LEVEL

The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level due to a possible leak in the circuit. On some versions the display shows the dedicated message.



#### WARNING

If the warning light (①) switches on when travelling, stop the car immediately and contact a Lancia Dealership.

### HANDBRAKE ENGAGED

When the key is turned to MAR position, the warning light switches on but should switch off after a few seconds.

The warning light (or symbol on the display) switches on when the handbrake is engaged. If the car is moving the buzzer will also sound.

IMPORTANT If the warning light comes on when the car is in motion, check that the handbrake is not on.



The simultaneous switching on of the (①) (red), (③) (amber) and ESC warning lights with the engine on, indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply.

Drive very carefully to the nearest Lancia Dealership to have the system inspected immediately. On some versions the display shows the dedicated message.



#### ABS SYSTEM FAILURE (amber)

Turning the key to the MAR position switches on the warning light, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The warning light switches on (on some versions, with a message on the display and a symbol on the display) when the system is not efficient. In this case the braking system maintains its own efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system.

Drive carefully and contact a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible.



AIRBAG FAILURE (red)

Turning the key to the MAR-ON position illuminates the warning light, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

The warning light switches on constantly (on some versions, with a message on the display and a symbol on the display) to indicate an airbag system fault.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

#### WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

166

#### WARNING

If when turning the key to MAR the warning light 🖈 does not turn on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the air bags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Lancia Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

#### WARNING

A fault with the 🗱 warning light is indicated by flashing of the **%** warning light, which signals the deactivation of the passenger side front air bag. In addition, the airbag system automatically disables the air bags on the passenger's side (both front and side airbags for versions/markets, where provided). In this case, the warning light **\$** may not indicate a fault in the restraint systems. Before continuing, contact a Lancia Dealership immediately to have the system checked.



### PASSENGER/SIDE AIR BAGS **DEACTIVATED** (amber)

The x warning light switches on when the front passenger's airbag and side bag are disabled.

With front passenger airbag on, when the ignition key is turned to MAR, the 💥 warning light switches on constantly for several seconds. flashes for another few seconds and then should switch off.



#### WARNING

A failure of the 🎘 warning light is indicated by warning light 🖈 switching on. In addition, the airbag system automatically disables the airbags on the passenger's side (both front and side airbags where provided). Before continuing, contact a Lancia Dealership immediately to have the system checked.



## UNFASTENED SEAT BELTS (red)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on constantly with the car stationary and the driver's side or passenger side seat belt (when the passenger is present) not fastened.

The warning light will flash and a buzzer will sound if the vehicle is in motion and the front seat belts are not correctly fastened.

Contact a Lancia Dealership if you wish to permanently deactivate the S.B.R. (Seat Belt Reminder) system buzzer. The system can be reactivated using the Setup menu (see the description in the chapter "Knowing your car").



### LOW BATTERY CHARGE (red)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

When the ignition key is moved to MAR, the warning light switches on but should switch off as soon as the engine is started (with the engine idling, a brief delay can be expected).

If the warning light (or, on some versions, a message and a symbol on the display) remains on constantly or flashing, contact a Lancia Dealership.



### CONTINUOUSLY ON: LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE (red)

#### ON FLASHING: ENGINE OIL DETERIORATED

(only Diesel versions with DPF - red)

When the ignition key is moved to MAR, the warning light switches on but should switch off as soon as the engine is started.

### 1. Insufficient engine oil pressure

The warning light switches on constantly together (for versions/markets, where provided) with a message on the display when the system detects that the engine oil pressure is too low.

#### WARNING

If the **the vehicle** is travelling (on certain versions together with the message on the display) stop the engine immediately and contact a Lancia Dealership.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



2. Engine oil deteriorated (only Diesel versions with DPF)

The warning light will flash and a specific message will appear on the display (in versions/ markets, where provided). The warning light may flash in the following ways, depending on the

□ 1 minute every two hours;

 $\Box$  cycles of 3 minutes with intervals with the warning light off for 5 seconds until the oil is changed.

After the first indication, at each engine start up the warning light will continue flashing as described above until the oil is changed. For (versions/markets where provided), the display shows a dedicated message together with the warning light.

The flashing of the warning light should not be considered as a fault, it simply informs the customer that the oil needs to be changed following normal car use.

Remember that the deterioration of the engine oil is accelerated by:

- I mainly town use of the car which makes the DPF regeneration process more frequent;
- **□** use of the car for short drives, in which the engine does not have time to reach its regular operating temperature;
- □ repeated interruption of the regeneration process, signalled by the DPF warning light coming on.

### WARNING

If the warning light comes on, the exhausted engine oil should be changed as soon as possible; never drive more than 500 km from the first switching-on of this warning light. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. Remember that when the warning light comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if the light flashes you do not need to top up the engine oil.



Turning the key to the MAR-ON position illuminates the warning light, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

The warning light switches on (on some versions with a message and a symbol on the display) when the engine is overheated.

If the warning light comes on when driving, proceed as follows:

- □ when driving normally: stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. If it is, wait for a few minutes for the engine to cool down then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. Go to a Lancia Dealership if the warning light should switch on when the engine is started again;
- □ if the vehicle is used under demanding conditions (e.g. towing trailers uphill or fully loaded): slow down and, if the light stays on, stop the car. Wait for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to further favour the coolant circulation. Then stop the engine. Check the correct liquid level as described above.

IMPORTANT Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine on and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before switching it off.



### FUEL RESERVE – LIMITED RANGE (amber)

This warning light comes on when about 5 to 7 litres of fuel are left in the tank. When the remaining range is approx. 50 km (or equivalent value in miles), on some versions, the display will show a warning message.

IMPORTANT The warning light will flash to indicate a system failure. Go to a Lancia Dealership to have the system checked.



EOBD/INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE (amber)

In normal conditions, the warning light switches on when the key is turned to MAR (on some versions, with a message on the display), but should switch off as soon as the engine is started.

If the warning light remains on or switches on whilst driving, the injection system is not working properly; in particular, if the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a malfunction in the supply/ignition system that could cause excessive exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high fuel consumption.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY

> SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Under these conditions, you may continue travelling at moderate speed without demanding excessive effort from the engine. Prolonged use of the car with the warning light on may cause damage. Contact a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible.

The warning light goes out after the fault disappears, but the notification is stored in the system.

### NOTE (valid only for petrol engines)

If the warning light is flashing, the catalytic converter could be damaged.

In this case, it is necessary to release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing; continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible.

Go to a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible if warning light either does not light up when the key is turned to MAR or if while travelling the warning light comes on either constantly or flashing (along with a message and a symbol on the display on some versions). The operation of warning light may be checked by the traffic police using specific devices. Comply with the laws and regulations of the country where you are driving.



### ESC SYSTEM FAILURE (amber)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Turning the key to the MAR-ON position illuminates the warning light, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

If the warning light does not switch off or remains on (along with a message and a symbol on the display on some versions) whilst driving, contact a Lancia Dealership. Flashing of the warning light while driving indicates the intervention of the ESC system.

### Hill Holder failure

This warning light switches on, on some versions together with the (S) symbol and a message in the display, in the event of a Hill Holder system failure. In this case, go to a Lancia Dealership.



LANCIA CODE SYSTEM FAILURE (amber)

The warning light (or symbol on the display) switches on (along with a message on the display on some versions) to indicate a Lancia CODE system failure: in this case contact a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible.



#### **GLOW PLUG HEATING/GLOW PLUG HEATING FAILURE (Diesel versions)** (amber)

### **GLOW PLUG HEATING**

The warning light switches on when the key is turned to MAR and switches off as soon as the glow plugs have reached the preset temperature. The engine can be started as soon as the warning light switches off.

IMPORTANT At high ambient temperatures the warning light may stay on for an extremely short time.

### **GLOW PLUG HEATING FAILURE**

The warning light flashes (together with a message and a symbol on the display on some versions) to indicate a fault in the glow plugs preheating system. Contact a Lancia Dealership to have the fault fixed as soon as possible.



### WATER IN DIESEL FUEL FILTER (Diesel versions) (amber)

The warning light remains on constantly when driving (together with a message and a symbol on the display on some versions), to indicate the presence of water in the diesel fuel filter.



The presence of water in the supply circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the *my* warning light switches on, contact a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible for bleeding. If this problem is indicated immediately after refuelling, water may have entered the fuel tank. In this case, stop the engine immediately and contact a Lancia Dealership.



"DUALDRIVE" ELECTRIC POWER **STEERING FAILURE (red)** 

This warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

If the warning light (or, on some versions, a message and a symbol on the display) remains on, you may not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be notably increased; steering is, however, possible. In this case, contact a Lancia Dealership. GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



IMPORTANT In some circumstances, factors independent of the electric power steering could cause the warning light on the instrument panel to switch on. In this case, stop the car immediately, switch off the engine for about 20 seconds and then restart the engine. If the warning light (or, on some versions, a message and a symbol on the display) remains on constantly, contact a Lancia Dealership.

IMPORTANT After the battery is disconnected, the steering must be initialised. The warning light switches on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure, simply turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

CRUISE CONTROL (green)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

This warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds, if the Cruise Control is deactivated.

The warning light switches on when the Cruise Control ring nut is turned to the ON position (see the "Cruise Control" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" section). On some versions the display shows the dedicated message.



### DPF (PARTICULATE FILTER) BEING CLEANED (only Diesel versions with DPF) (amber)

Turning the key to the MAR-ON position illuminates the warning light, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

The warning light (together with a message and a symbol on the display on some versions) switches on constantly to notify the driver that the DPF system needs to eliminate captured pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process.

The warning light does not come on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To switch the warning light off, the car must be kept moving until the regeneration process is completed.

As an average, the process lasts fifteen minutes. The best conditions to complete the regeneration process are reached driving the car at about 60 km/h with engine speed over 2000 rpm.

When this warning light switches on, it does not indicate a fault with the car and it should therefore not be taken to a workshop. A specific message will appear on the display when the warning light comes on (for versions/markets, where provided).

#### WARNING

The driving speed should always be suitable to traffic conditions. weather conditions and the driver should always comply with the Highway Code. The engine may be turned off while the DPF light is on; however, repeated interruption of the regeneration process may result in premature exhaustion of engine oil. For this reason, always wait until the warning light switches off before stopping the engine as described above. It is not a good idea to complete DPF regeneration with the car stationary.



#### **GENERIC FAILURE INDICATION** (amber)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on in the following circumstances. In these cases contact a Lancia Dealership to have the fault fixed as soon as possible.

#### **Speed limit exceeded**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on (together with a message on the display) when the speed limit set in the Setup Menu is exceeded.

When the car exceeds this value, on some versions a message and a symbol are shown in the display and an acoustic signal is emitted.

### **Fuel cut-off system intervention/fault**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on (together with a message on the display) in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention/fault.

#### Start&Stop failure

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on (together with a message on the display) when a Start&Stop system failure is detected.

#### **Rain sensor failure**

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on (together with a message on the display) when a rain sensor failure is detected.

#### Parking sensor failure

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on (together with a message on the display) when a parking sensor failure is detected.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### Dusk sensor failure

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The warning light switches on (together with a message on the display) when a dusk sensor failure is detected.

### Engine oil pressure sensor failure

*Versions with multifunction display:* the engine oil pressure sensor failure is indicated by the instrument panel warning light switching on. Versions with reconfigurable multifunction

*display:* the engine oil pressure sensor failure is indicated by the display icon switching on.



**EXTERNAL LIGHT FAILURE** (amber)

SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

This warning light switches on (on some versions together with a message and a symbol in the display) if a fault is detected in one of the following lights:

daytime running lights (DRLs) (for versions/ markets, where provided);

 $\Box$  side lights;



 $\Box$  rear fog lamps;

□ number plate lights;

□ brake lights (for versions with multifunction display only).

The failure relating to these lights could be: one or more blown bulbs, a blown protection fuse or a break in the electrical connection.



**REAR FOG LIGHTS (amber)** 

The warning light switches on when the rear fog lights are activated. The LED over the button () ¥ will also light up.



FRONT FOG LIGHTS (green)

The warning light comes on when the front fog lights are turned on. The LED over 5 button ≢0 will also light up.



#### SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED HEADLAMPS (green)/FOLLOW ME HOME (green)

### SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED HEADLAMPS

The warning light comes on when side/tail lights or dipped headlamps are turned on.

### FOLLOW ME HOME

This warning light switches on (on some versions together with a message and a symbol in the display) when this device is used (see the paragraph "Follow me home" in the chapter "Knowing your car").



MAIN BEAMS (blue)

# The warning light switches on when the main beams are turned on.



### LEFT-HAND DIRECTION INDICATOR (green) (intermittent)

The light comes on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right-hand indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.



### RIGHT-HAND DIRECTION INDICATOR (green) (intermittent)

The warning light turns on when the direction indicator control lever is moved upwards or, together with the left indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.



The CITY indication appears (an icon appears on the display on some versions) when "Dualdrive" electric power steering is activated by pressing the corresponding button (see the "Dualdrive electric power steering" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" section). Press the button again to switch off the CITY indication (or the icon on the display).



### DOORS/BONNET/LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT OPEN

The warning light switches on (on some versions together with a message and a symbol in the display) when one or more doors, the boot or the bonnet or the tailgate are not properly closed. An acoustic signal is activated with the doors open and the car moving.

| he<br>ic | SAFETY                         |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| 1        | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
|          | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| s<br>.e  | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
| ben      | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|          | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|          | INDEX                          |
|          | 175                            |

GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR



#### START&STOP SYSTEM ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION

### START&STOP SYSTEM FAILURE

### Start&Stop system activation

A message will be displayed when the Start&Stop system is on. In this condition the LED on the button on the dashboard control panel (see "Start&Stop" in the chapter "Knowing your car") is off.

### Turning the Start&Stop off

□ Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display: a message appears on the display when the Start&Stop system is deactivated.

□ Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display: the 𝔅 symbol and a message appear on the display when the Start&Stop system is deactivated.

The LED on the **S** button is on when the system is deactivated.

### START&STOP SYSTEM FAILURE

**Versions with multifunction display**: the  $\underline{\land}$  warning light on the instrument panel switches on and a message appears on the display in the event of Start&Stop system failure.

#### **Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display:** the **(**) icon switches on and a message appears on the display in the event of a Start&Stop system failure.

In the event of a Start&Stop system failure, contact a Lancia Dealership.

### POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD



(for versions/markets where provided)

On the versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display, a message + symbol appear on the display when the outdoor temperature falls to or below 3°C.

IMPORTANT In the event of outdoor temperature sensor failure, dashes are shown on the display instead of the value.
#### ECO FUNCTION ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION (0.9 TwinAir 85 HP versions)

ECO function activation/deactivation by pressing the corresponding button (see the "Controls" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" section) is indicated by a message on the display.

#### **BRAKE PAD WEAR**

IMPORTANT Because the car is equipped with a mechanical wear detection system for the front brake pads, when these are replaced the rear brake shoes should also be checked as well.

When the brake linings are about to wear out, a light hiss is heard; in these circumstances it is still possible, proceeding with caution, to carry on driving. In any case, contact a Lancia Dealership as soon as possible to have the worn brake pads replaced.



#### ASR system deactivation

The ASR system can be deactivated by pressing the button ASR OFF (see the paragraph "ASR system" in the chapter "Knowing your car") . Or versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display, the system deactivation is indicated by the displaying of a message and a symbol; at the same time the LED on the ASR OFF switches on.

## SERVICE (SCHEDULED SERVICING) EXPIRED

When the next scheduled service is approaching and the key is turned to MAR, the word Service appears on the reconfigurable multifunction display, followed by the number of kilometres or miles left. Contact a Lancia Dealership where the operations of the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" will be performed and the message will be reset.

|              | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| g<br>On      | SAFETY                         |
| is           | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
|              | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| g<br>e<br>or | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
| n"<br>t.     | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|              | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|              | INDEX                          |

## **IN AN EMERGENCY**

In an emergency we recommend that you call the free-phone number found on the Warranty Booklet. It is also possible to go to the www.lancia.com website to find the closest Lancia Dealership.

#### STARTING THE ENGINE

Go to a Lancia Dealership immediately if instrument panel warning light a remains on constantly.

#### JUMP STARTING

If the battery is flat, the engine may be started using an auxiliary battery with the same capacity or a little higher than the flat one.

#### IN AN EMERGENCY

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS

AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL

INDEX

SPECIFICATIONS



To start the vehicle, proceed as follows:

- □ connect the positive terminals (sign + near the terminal) of the two batteries with a jump lead fig. 114;
- □ with a second lead, connect the negative terminal – of the auxiliary battery to an earthing point ↓ on the engine or the gearbox of the car to be started;

 $\Box$  start the engine;

 $\square$  when the engine has been started, remove the leads reversing the order above.

For versions with Start&Stop system, in case of starting by auxiliary battery, refer to the paragraph "Start&Stop system" in the chapter "Getting to know your car".

If after a few attempts the engine does not start, do not persist but contact a Lancia Dealership.

IMPORTANT Do not directly connect the negative terminals of the two batteries: sparks could ignite explosive gas released from the battery. If the auxiliary battery is installed on another car, prevent accidental contact between metallic parts of the two cars.

Never use a fast battery-charger to start the engine as this could damage the electronic systems of your car, particularly the ignition and fuel supply control units.



#### WARNING

This procedure must be performed by expert personnel because incorrect actions could cause electrical discharge of considerable intensity. Furthermore, battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive: avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and lighted cigarettes away from the battery and do not cause sparks.

#### BUMP STARTING

Never jump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill.

IMPORTANT Remember that the brake servo and electrical power steering system are not active until the engine is started. A much greater effort will therefore be required to use the brake pedal or turn the steering wheel.

#### **REPLACING A WHEEL**

#### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

The car is equipped with the "Fix&Go Automatic Kit": see the paragraph "Fix&Go Automatic Kit" for how to use this device.

As an alternative to the "Fix&Go Automatic Kit" the car may be equipped with a space-saver wheel: see the instructions on the following pages for changing the tyre.

#### WARNING

The space-saver wheel (for versions/ markets where provided) is specific to your car, do not use it on other models, or use the space-saver wheel of other models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in case of emergency. It must only be used for the distance necessary to reach a service point and the car speed must not exceed 80 km/h. The space-saver wheel has an orange sticker that summarises the main cautions for use and limitations. Never remove or cover the label. The following information is provided in four languages on the label: "Important! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max! Replace with a standard tyre as soon as possible. Never cover this indication." Never apply a hub cap on a space-saver wheel.





#### WARNING

If you change the type of wheel (alloy rims instead of steel rims and vice versa) you will have to change the entire set of fastening bolts with another set of suitably sized bolts.

#### WARNING

Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On hills or uneven roads, use chocks or appropriate objects to block the wheels of the car.

#### WARNING

The car's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid sudden starting or stopping, sharp or fast turns. The total life of a space-saver wheel is approximately 3000 km, after which it must be replaced by another wheel of the same type. Never install a standard tyre on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver wheel. Have the tyre repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of bolts before fitting them: they might slip out.

#### WARNING

The jack provided is only intended to be used for replacing types on the car with which it is supplied, or on same-model vehicles. Never use the jack for other purposes, such as lifting other car models. Never use it for repair operations under the car. Incorrectly positioning the jack may cause the car to fall. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label. Never install snow chains on the space-saver wheel; if a front type (driving wheel) is punctured and you need to use snow chains. use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels, it is possible to use snow chains.



#### WARNING

Fit the wheel cap correctly to prevent it from coming free in motion. Never tamper with the inflating valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between rim and tyre. Check tyre and space-saver wheel pressures regularly, referring to the values shown in the "Technical specifications" section.

#### JACK

Important notes:

- $\Box$  the jack weight is 1,76 kg;
- □ the jack requires no adjustment;
- the jack cannot be repaired and in the event of fault it must be replaced by another original one;
- no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

|      | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|------|--------------------------------|
| of a | SAFETY                         |
| ,    | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
|      | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
|      | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|      | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|      | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|      | INDEX                          |
|      | 181                            |



- □ take the wrench A fig. 117 and loosen the fixing bolts by about one turn. For versions with alloy rims, shake the car to facilitate detachment of the rim from the wheel hub.
- position the jack under the car, near the wheel to be changed;
- □ operate the device A fig. 118 to extend the jack until the top of the jack B fig. 119 fits correctly into the side member C (next to the mark on the side member);
- □ alert other passengers that the car is about to be raised; all persons should be kept away from the car until it has been lowered;

- □ fit handle D fig. 118 into the housing in device A, operate the jack and raise the car until the wheel is a few centimetres from the ground;
- □ remove the wheel cap after loosening the 3 fixing bolts and finally loosen the fourth bolt and extract the wheel (only for versions with wheel caps fixed by bolts);
- make sure the contact surfaces between space-saver wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;
- □ fit the space-saver wheel by inserting the first bolt for two threads into the hole closest to the valve;
- □ take the wrench A fig. 117 and fully tighten the fixing bolts;
- $\square$  operate the jack handle D to lower the car. Then extract the jack;





TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



□ use the wrench A provided to fully tighten the bolts in a criss-cross fashion as per the order illustrated in fig. 120;

□ when replacing an alloy wheel it is advisable to place it upside down, with the aesthetic part facing upwards.



fig. 120

Restore the standard wheel as soon as possible, because, once placed in the associated compartment, the luggage compartment load platform is rendered uneven as the standard wheel is larger than the spare wheel.

#### **REFITTING THE STANDARD WHEEL**

Following the procedure described previously, raise the car and remove the space-saver wheel.

#### Versions with steel rims

Proceed as follows:

- make sure the contact surfaces between standard wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;
- $\square$  fit the standard wheel inserting the 4 bolts into the holes;
- press-fit the hub cap, aligning the special splining (on the cap) with the inflation valve;
- $\square$  using the wrench provided, tighten the fastening bolts;
- $\Box$  lower the car and remove the jack;
- □ using the wrench provided, fully tighten the bolts in the sequence shown previously.

#### Versions with alloy wheels

- □ insert the wheel on the hub and using the wrench provided tighten the bolts;
- $\Box$  lower the car and remove the jack;
- □ using the wrench provided, fully tighten the bolts in the sequence shown ;
- □ reinstall the pressure-fitted hub cap, making sure that the reference hole on the wheel is aligned with the reference hole on the cap.

IMPORTANT If it is not fitted properly, the hub cap may detach itself when the car is running.

#### After tyre replacement

- □ stow the space-saver wheel in the compartment provided in the boot;
- $\square$  insert the jack and the other tools in the container;
- □ arrange the container and tools on the space-saver wheel;
- $\square$  correctly reposition the boot stiff cover.

#### "Fix&Go Automatic" kit

It is located in a special container in the luggage compartment fig. 121. The container also contains a screwdriver and the tow hook.

The kit fig. 122 contains:

□ a bottle A fig. 122 containing sealer and fitted with:

 $\square \ filling \ pipe \ B;$ 

fig. 121

- □ sticker C bearing the notice "max. 80 km/h", to be placed in a position visible to the driver (on the instrument panel) after fixing the tyre;
- □ a compressor D including a pressure gauge and connections, found in the compartment;



L0F0093

| GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    | □ instruction brochure (see fig. 123), to be used<br>for prompt and correct use of the tyre quick<br>repair kit and then to be handed to the<br>personnel charged with handling the treated<br>tyre; | In the event of a puncture caused by<br>foreign bodies, the kit may be used to<br>repair tyres showing damages on the<br>track or shoulder up to max 4 mm diameter  |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| SAFETY                         | <ul> <li>a pair of protective gloves located in the side compartment of the compressor;</li> <li>adapters for inflating different elements.</li> </ul>   | WARNING<br>Holes and damage on the tyre side  |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        | WARNING<br>Give the instructions brochure to the<br>technicians who will be handling   | walls cannot be repaired. Do not use<br>the tyre quick repair kit if the tyre is<br>damaged as a result of driving with it<br>deflated.   |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | the tyre that was repaired using the tyre quick repair kit.  |   |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                |  |   |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |  | SOLO PER RIPARAZIONE PREMATICO     SOLO PER RIPARAZIONE PREMATICO     SOLUEMENT POUR RÉPRARION PIEU      SOLUEMENT POUR RÉPRARION PIEU      SOLUEMENT POUR RÉPRARION PIEU      SOLUEMENT POUR RÉPRARION PIEU  |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |  | O SOLD PER IMPRISTING PERSONNE<br>O FOR PIRSENSONE<br>O FOR PIRSENSONE<br>O FOR PIRSENSONE RESTORE ONLY<br>O SULLENDER POOR RESTORE ONLY<br>O SULLENDER POOR RESTORE ONLY<br>O SULLENDER POOR RESTORE ONLY<br>O SULL PER IMPRISTING PERSONE<br>O SULL D'ER IMPRISTING PER |
| INDEX                          |  |   |
| 186                            | fig. 122 LOF0006   | fig. 123 LOF0007  |

#### WARNING

Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screw or nail) from the tyre.



#### WARNING

Do not operate the compressor for longer than 20 consecutive minutes. **Risk of overheating.** Tyres repaired with the quick tyre repair kit must only be used temporarily.

#### WARNING

The cylinder contains ethyl glycol. **Contains latex: may cause an allergic** reaction. Harmful if swallowed. Eye irritant. May cause irritation if inhaled or on contact. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes. In the event of contact, wash immediately with plenty of water. If ingested, do not induce vomiting. Rinse out your mouth, drink large quantities of water and seek immediate medical attention. Keep away from children. The product must not be used by asthmatics. Do not inhale the vapours during insertion and suction. Call a doctor immediately if allergic reactions are noted. Store the canister in its proper compartment, away from sources of heat. The sealant fluid has an expiry date. **Replace the bottle containing out-of-date** sealant fluid.



**Dispose of the bottle and the sealant** liquid properly. Have the sealing fluid and the cylinder disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX



# specified in the "Inflation pressure" paragraph В fig. 124 L0F0176

WARNING

in the "Technical specifications" section. Check tyre pressure on gauge B fig. 125 with compressor off to obtain a more precise reading;

 $\Box$  if after five minutes it is still impossible to reach at least 1.8 bar, disengage the compressor from the valve and power socket, then move the car forwards by approx. ten metres in order to



fig. 125

L0F0181



distribute the sealing fluid inside the tyre evenly, then repeat the inflation operation;

if after this operation you still cannot reach at least 1.8 bar after 5 minutes from switching on the compressor, do not resume driving but contact a Lancia Dealership;



#### WARNING

Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the type quick repair kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends. Do not exceed 80 km/h. Do not accelerate or brake suddenly.

□ after driving for about 10 minutes stop and check the tyre pressure again; pull up the handbrake; For the safety of the car when it is parked, follow the indication in the paragraph "When parked" in the chapter "Starting up and driving".



#### WARNING

If the pressure has fallen below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the automatic tyre quick repair kit cannot guarantee the correct hold because the tyre is too damaged. Contact a Lancia **Dealership**.

 $\Box$  if a pressure value of at least 1.8 bar is detected, restore the correct pressure (with the engine running and the handbrake engaged), resume driving and drive with care to nearest Lancia Dealership.

Inform the dealership that the tyre

to the personnel charged with handling the

treated tyre.

has been repaired using the tyre

#### WARNING

YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND quick repair kit. Give the instruction booklet DRIVING WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IN AN EMERGENCY SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

GETTING TO KNOW



### **CHANGING A BULB**

#### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- Before changing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation:
- Burnt bulbs must be replaced by others of the same type and power;
- □ after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment:
- when a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before changing a bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "If a fuse blows" in this section;



#### WARNING

Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.



burst.

#### WARNING

Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may



Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In case of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.





#### TYPES OF BULBS Various types of bulbs are fitted to your car:

All-glass bulbs: (type A) press-fitted. Pull to remove.

**Bayonet type bulbs:** (type B) to remove them press the bulb and turn it anticlockwise.

**Tubular bulbs:** (type C) release them from their contacts to remove.

**Halogen bulbs:** (type D) to remove the bulb, release the clip holding the bulb in place.

**Halogen bulbs:** (type E) to remove the bulb, release the clip holding the bulb in place.

**Gas discharge bulb (Xenon):** (type F) to replace them contact a Lancia Dealership.



|                                | Bulbs   |       |       |            |
|--------------------------------|---|-------|-------|------------|
| GETTING TO KNOW                | Use   | Туре  | Power | Re. Figure |
| YOUR CAR                       | Dipped/main beam headlights   | H4    | 55 W  | D          |
| SAFETY                         | Dipped headlamps with gas discharge<br>bulbs (Xenon) (for versions/markets where<br>provided) | D1S   | 35W   | F          |
|                                | Front side lights   | W5W   | 5W    | А          |
| STARTING AND                   | Daytime Running Lights (DRL)  | W21W  | 21W   | В          |
| DRIVING                        | Rear side lights  | LEDs  | -     | -          |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | Front direction indicators  | PY24W | 24W   | В          |
|                                | Side direction indicators   | W5W   | 5W    | А          |
|                                | Rear direction indicators   | PY21W | 21W   | В          |
|                                | Stop  | W16W  | 16W   | В          |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | 3rd brake light   | LEDs  | -     | -          |
|                                | Fog light   | H1    | 55W   | Е          |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   | Reverse   | P21W  | 21W   | В          |
|                                | Rear fog lamp   | P21W  | 21W   | В          |
|                                | Number plate  | W5W   | 5W    | С          |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    | Front roof light  | C5W   | 5W    | С          |
|                                | Luggage compartment roof light  | W5W   | 5W    | А          |
| {                              | Glove compartment light   | C5W   | 5W    | С          |

#### **REPLACING EXTERIOR BULBS**

For the type of bulb and power rating, see "Changing a bulb".

#### FRONT LIGHT UNITS

These contain the bulbs for the side lights/day lights (DRL), dipped beams, main beams and direction indicators. The bulbs are arranged as follows fig. 129:

- A Side lights/daytime running lights and main beam headlights
- **B** Dipped beam headlights

**C** Direction indicators

#### SIDE LIGHTS/DAY LIGHTS (DRL)

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

 $\Box$  remove cover A fig. 129;

□ remove snap-fitted bulb holder B fig. 130, remove the bulb C and replace it;

 $\Box$  refit the new bulb then reinsert the bulb holder B in its housing:

 $\Box$  then refit the cover A fig. 129.











#### MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

- To change the bulb, proceed as follows:  $\Box$  remove cover A fig. 129;
- **u** turn the connector unit and the bulb holder **B** fig. 131 anticlockwise;
- $\square$  remove the bulb C from connector D and replace it;
- □ refit the new bulb on the connector making sure that it is locked correctly, then reinsert the connector unit and the bulb holder B in its housing:

 $\Box$  then refit the cover A fig. 129.

#### **DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS**

- To change the bulb, proceed as follows:
- $\Box$  remove cover B fig. 129;
- $\Box$  turn the snap-fitted bulb holder unit C fig. 132 anticlockwise, remove bulb D and replace it;
- □ refit the new bulb then reinsert the bulb holder unit C in its housing;
- $\Box$  then refit the cover B fig. 129.





#### DIRECTION INDICATORS

#### Front

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

□ rotate the cover C fig. 129 anticlockwise;

 $\Box$  remove the bulb D fig. 133 from its housing E.

#### Side

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

□ adjust the lens A fig. 134 to compress in the internal catch B, then pull the unit outwards;

- □ turn the bulb holder C anticlockwise, extract the bulb and replace it;
- □ refit the bulb holder C in the lens and turn it clockwise;
- **□** refit the unit making sure that the internal catch B clips into position.



GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR



IN AN EMERGENCY





TECHNICAL

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

fig. 133



STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

DRIVING

#### FOG LIGHTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

- Replace the bulb as follows:
- $\Box$  steer the wheel completely;
- □ adjust the tabs A fig. 135 and remove the flap B:
- □ adjust the catch C fig. 136 and disconnect the electrical connector D:
- □ remove the cover E by turning it clockwise (see the word OFF and the arrow on the cover);
- □ release the catches F fig. 137 removing them outwards;

- □ release the connector G fig. 138 and replace the bulb H:
- □ refit the new lamp and carry out the procedure described previously in reverse.













#### **REAR LIGHT CLUSTERS**

These contain the bulbs for the side lights, brake lights and direction indicators. The reversing lights and rear fog lights are located instead in the rear bumper.

The bulbs are arranged as follows fig. 139:

A Direction indicators

**B** Brake lights







#### DIRECTION INDICATORS/BRAKE LIGHTS

Turn the bulb holder in direction O (open) to replace the bulbs. After replacing the bulb, turn the bulb holder in direction C (close).

#### SIDE LIGHTS

These are LED lights. Contact a Lancia Dealership for replacement.

#### 3<sup>rd</sup> BRAKE LIGHTS

These are located in the tailgate and are LED lights. Contact a Lancia Dealership for replacement.

#### IN AN EMERGENCY

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES



MAINTENANCE



INDEX



### REAR FOG LIGHT

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

working from inside the bumper, turn the bulb holder unit A fig. 140 by a 1/4 turn;

 $\Box$  extract the bulb and replace it;

refit the new bulb then reinsert the bulb holder in its housing.



#### WARNING

Before replacing bulb, wait for the catalytic converter to cool down: RISK OF BURNS!

#### **REVERSE LIGHT**

To change the bulb, proceed as follows:

- working from inside the bumper, turn the bulb holder unit B fig. 140 by a 1/4 turn;
- $\square$  extract the bulb and replace it;
- $\square$  refit the new bulb then reinsert the bulb holder in its housing.

#### NUMBER PLATE LIGHTS

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

 $\Box$  remove lens A fig. 141;

□ turn the bulb holder B fig. 142 anticlockwise, extract the bulb C and replace it;

 $\square$  refit the lens.

#### **REPLACING INTERIOR BULBS**

For the type of bulb and corresponding power rating, see the paragraph "Changing a bulb".

#### FRONT ROOF LIGHT

fig. 142

To change the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- □ remove the roof light A fig. 143 working at the points indicated by the arrows;
- □ open the flap B fig. 144 and replace the bulbs C releasing them from the side contacts. Make sure that the new bulbs are correctly secured between the contacts;
- □ reclose the flap B fig. 144 and fix the roof light A fig. 143 in its housing making sure that it is locked.

B

|           | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| the       | SAFETY                         |
| bs C      | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| ght<br>is | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| _         | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|           | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|           | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|           | INDEX                          |
|           | 201                            |

L0F02





- open the flap C fig. 146 and replace the bulb B releasing it from the side contacts;
- □ Insert the new bulb and make sure that it is correctly clamped between the contacts.



L0F0066

С

L0F0067

202

#### Versions with sun roof

(for versions/markets, where provided)

- To change the bulb, proceed as follows:
- □ operate in the point shown by the arrow and remove the roof light A fig. 147;
- □ replace the bulb B fig. 148 releasing it from the side contacts:
- □ Insert the new bulb and make sure that it is correctly clamped between the contacts.

#### LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ROOF LIGHT

To change the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- □ open the luggage compartment and extract the roof light A fig. 149 working in the point shown by the arrow;
- □ open the protection B and replace the bulb;





□ re-close the protection B on the lens:

□ refit the roof light A by inserting it in its correct position firstly on one side and then pressing on the other until it clicks into place.



GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

SAFETY



#### **GLOVE COMPARTMENT LIGHT**

To change the bulbs, proceed as follows:

□ open the glove compartment and extract the roof light A fig. 150;

 $\Box$  open the protection B and replace the bulb;

 $\square$  re-close the protection B on the lens;

□ refit the roof light A by inserting it in its correct position firstly on one side and then pressing on the other until it clicks into place.

## lows: GENERAL INFORMATION

L0F0065

Fuses protect the electrical system: they intervene (blow) in the event of a fault or improper intervention on the system.

When a device does not work, check the condition of its protective fuse: the conductor element A fig. 151 must be intact. If it is not, replace the blown fuse with another with the same amperage (same colour).

B = intact fuse;

C = fuse with damaged filament.

**REPLACING FUSES** 

To replace a fuse, use the tweeters D hooked to the fuse box lid on the left-hand side of the dashboard.

Refer to the tables on the following pages to identify the protective fuse.



А

fig. 150



#### WARNING

If a fuse blows again, contact a Lancia Dealership.



#### WARNING

Never replace a fuse with metal wires or anything else.

## WARNING

Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; DANGER **OF FIRE.** 



#### WARNING

If a general protective fuse (MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE, MAXI-FUSE) blows contact a Lancia Dealership.

#### WARNING

Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition key has been removed and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.



If a general protective fuse for safety systems (airbag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system intervenes, contact a Lancia Dealership.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



#### FUSE LOCATION



This is located by the side of the battery fig. 154: to access the fuses, proceed as follows:

 $\square$  move the cover A fig. 152 aside;

□ undo screw A fig. 153, release tabs B and remove cover C by pulling upwards.

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the cover. After replacing the fuse, make sure that you have closed cover C correctly on the fuse box.

If you need to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box and the window wiper motors with the water jet.





206





L0F0249





#### Dashboard fuse box

The control unit is located near the left side of the steering column and the fuses can be accessed easily from the lower part of the dashboard.

The fuses are located in the fuse box shown in fig. 155.



#### Luggage compartment fuse box

The fuse box is located on the left side of the luggage compartment, underneath the side cover A fig. 156.

The fuses are located in the fuse box shown in fig. 157.





L0F0128

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT JUNCTION UNIT fig. 154

| GETTING TO KNOW   | fig. 154   |      |      |  |
|-------------------|--|------|------|--|
| YOUR CAR          | DEVICES  | FUSE | AMPS |  |
|                   | Fog lights   | F08  | 15   |  |
| SAFETY            | Horns  | F10  | 15   |  |
|                   | Main beam headlights                               | F14  | 15   |  |
| $\longrightarrow$ | Sunroof motor                                      | F15  | 20   |  |
| STARTING AND      | Passenger compartment fan                          | F82  | 40   |  |
| DRIVING           | Front power socket (with or without cigar lighter) | F85  | 15   |  |

WARNING LICHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX fig. 155

| DEVICES   | FUSE | AMPS | YOUR CAR                     |
|---|------|------|------------------------------|
| +15 Headlight alignment corrector   | F13  | 5    | _                            |
| +15 ignition-operated control with inhibition during engine starting  | F31  | 5    | SAFETY                       |
| +30 Climate control unit, Blue&Me <sup>TM</sup> control unit,<br>EOBD socket, radio setup   | F36  | 10   | STARTING AND                 |
| +15 switch on brake pedal (NO)  | F37  | 7,5  | DRIVING                      |
| Door central locking  | F38  | 20   |                              |
| Two-way windscreen washer pump  | F43  | 20   | WARNING LIGHTS               |
| Front electric window (driver side)   | F47  | 20   | AND MESSAGES                 |
| Front electric window (passenger side)  | F48  | 20   |                              |
| +15 Sun roof, heated seats, rain/dusk sensor, electric<br>mirror control, control lighting, AUX socket  | F49  | 7,5  | IN AN EMERGENCY              |
| +15 Radio setup, climate control system control unit,<br>sun roof, parking control unit, brake pedal switch<br>(NC), clutch pedal switch (NC), reversing lights,<br>headlight washer coil | F51  | 5    | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE |
| +30 Instrument panel  | F53  | 7,5  |                              |
|   |      |      | TECHNICAL                    |

+15 = ignition-operated positive terminal

+30 = battery direct positive terminal (not ignition-operated)

211

INDEX

SPECIFICATIONS

GETTING TO KNOW

## LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT JUNCTION UNIT fig. 157

| YOUR CAR                | DEVICES                    | FUSE | AMPS |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------|------|
|                         | BOSE HI-FI system          | F60  | 20   |
| SAFETY                  | Free                       | F61  | -    |
| J                       | Heated seats               | F62  | 15   |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING | Rear right electric window | F63  | 20   |
|                         | Rear left electric window  | F64  | 20   |
|                         | Alarm setup supply         | F65  | 7,5  |

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

GETTING TO KNOW

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
# **BATTERY RECHARGING**

IMPORTANT The battery recharging procedure is given as information only. You are advised to go to a Lancia Dealership to have this operation performed.

Low amperage slow recharging for approximately 24 hours is advised. Charging for a longer time may damage the battery.

#### VERSIONS WITHOUT Start&Stop SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Charge the battery as follows:

 $\Box$  disconnect the negative battery terminal;

- □ connect the charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity;
- $\Box$  turn on the charger;
- □ when finished, turn the charger off before disconnecting the battery;

 $\square$  reconnect the negative battery terminal.

### VERSIONS WITH Start&Stop SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Charge the battery as follows:

□ disconnect the connector A fig. 158 (pressing the button B) from the sensor C monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole D of the battery;

- □ connect the positive cable of the battery charger to the positive battery terminal E and the negative cable to sensor terminal D as shown;
- □ turn on the battery charger. At the end of the charging process, switch the battery charger off;
- □ after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector A fig. 158 to the sensor C as shown.

#### WARNING

Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive: avoid contact with your skin and eyes. The battery should be charged in a well ventilated place, away from naked flames or possible sources of sparks: danger of explosion and fire.

### WARNING

Do not attempt to charge a frozen battery: it must be thawed first, otherwise it may explode. If freezing has occurred, the battery should be checked by skilled personnel to make sure that the internal elements are not damaged and that the body is not cracked, with the risk of leaking poisonous and corrosive acid.

### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### **RAISING THE CAR**

If the car needs to be raised, go to a Lancia Dealership, which will be equipped with arm hoists or workshop lifts.

### TOWING THE CAR

The tow hook, which is supplied with the car, is housed in the tool box, under the carpet in the luggage compartment.

#### ATTACHING THE TOW HOOK

Manually remove cap A fig. 159 (front bumper) or A fig. 160 (rear bumper) pressing the lower part, take the tow hook B fig. 159 (front bumper) or B fig. 160 (rear bumper) from its housing in the tool box and tighten it completely on the front or rear threaded pin.



fig. 160





L0F0022



#### WARNING

Whilst towing, remember that as the assistance of the brake servo and the electric power assisted steering is not available, greater force needs to be exerted on the brake pedal and more effort is required on the steering wheel. Do not use flexible cables when towing and avoid jerky movements. During towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, it is compulsory to respect specific highway code regulations relating to the tow hook and procedures for towing on the road. Do not start the engine while towing the car.



#### WARNING

The front and rear tow hooks should be used only for emergencies on the road. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short distances using an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transport via a breakdown vehicle. Tow hooks MUST NOT be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same centre line.

# SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

### SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is essential in guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions.

Lancia has prepared a series of checks and service operations to be carried out every 30,000 kilometres (for petrol versions) or every 35,000 kilometres (for diesel versions).

Check the items on the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check level of liquids, tyre pressure, etc.) before 30,000/35,000 km and between these services deadlines.

Scheduled Services are offered by all Lancia Dealerships according to a set time schedule. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out only with the explicit agreement of the Customer. If your car is used frequently for towing, the interval between one service operation and the next should be reduced.

### WARNING

At 2000 km from the next service operation the display will show a message.

The Scheduled Services are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty.

It is advisable to inform the Lancia Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

|          | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|----------|--------------------------------|
|          | SAFETY                         |
| of<br>ng | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| -        | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
|          | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|          | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|          | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|          | INDEX                          |
|          | 217                            |

# SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN

### PETROL VERSIONS

Services must be performed every 30,000 km or 24 months.

|                                | Thousands of miles  | 18 | 36 | 54 | 72  | 90  | 108 |
|--------------------------------|---|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| SAFETY                         | Thousands of km   | 30 | 60 | 90 | 120 | 150 | 180 |
|                                | Months  | 24 | 48 | 72 | 96  | 120 | 144 |
| STARTING AND                   | Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary   |    |    |    |     |     | •   |
| DRIVING                        | Check operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, luggage compartment, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.) | •  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary.   |    |    |    |     |     |     |
|                                | Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear  |    |    |    |     |     |     |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | Check cleanliness of bonnet and tailgate locks and cleanliness and lubrica-<br>tion of linkages   | •  | •  | •  | •   |     | •   |
| SERVICING AND                  | Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushes, etc.)                          | •  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   |
| MAINTENANCE                    | Check front disc brake pad condition and wear   |    |    |    |     |     | •   |
|                                | Check rear drum brake lining condition and wear   |    |    |    |     |     |     |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    | Check and, if necessary, top-up fluid levels (engine cooling, hydraulic clutch/brakes, windscreen washer, battery, etc.)  | •  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   |
|                                | Visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belt(s)  |    |    |    |     |     |     |
| INDEX                          | Check tensioning of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic ten-<br>sioner) (or every 24 months)   | •  |    |    |     | •   |     |

GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

| Thousands of miles  | 18 | 36 | 54 | 72  | 90  | 108 |                             |  |
|---|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------|--|
| Thousands of km   | 30 | 60 | 90 | 120 | 150 | 180 | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR |  |
| Months  | 24 | 48 | 72 | 96  | 120 | 144 |                             |  |
| Check timing toothed belt conditions (excluding 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP engine) |    |    |    |     |     | •   |                             |  |
| Check tappet clearance and adjust as necessary (1.2 8V 69 HP version)     |    |    |    |     |     | •   | SAFETY                      |  |
| Check handbrake lever travel and adjust, if required                      |    |    | •  | •   |     | •   |                             |  |
| Check exhaust gas emissions/smokiness                                     |    |    |    |     |     | •   | STARTING AND                |  |
| Check operation of engine management systems (using diagnosis socket)     |    |    |    |     |     |     | DRIVING                     |  |
| Check gearbox oil level   |    |    | •  |     |     | •   | $\succ$                     |  |
| Check battery charge status and possibly recharge                         |    |    |    |     |     | •   | WARNING LIGHTS              |  |
| Replace spark plugs   |    |    |    |     |     |     | AND MESSAGES                |  |
| Replace accessory drive belt(s)   |    |    |    |     |     |     |                             |  |
| Replacement of timing toothed belt (0.9 TwinAir 85 HP engine excluded)(1) |    |    |    | •   |     |     | IN AN EMERGENCY             |  |
| Replace air cleaner cartridge   |    |    |    | •   |     | •   |                             |  |
| Replace engine oil and oil filter (or every 24 months) (2)                |    |    | •  | •   |     | •   | SERVICING AND               |  |
| Change brake fluid (or every 24 months)                                   |    |    |    |     |     |     | MAINTENANCE                 |  |
| Change pollen filter (or every 12 months)                                 |    |    |    |     |     |     |                             |  |

(1) Regardless of the distance covered, the timing belt must be changed every four years for particularly demanding use (cold climates, town driving, long periods of idling) or at least every five years.

(2) If the car's annual mileage is less than 10,000 km, the engine oil and filter must be replaced every 12 months.

INDEX

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

# **DIESEL VERSIONS** GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

Services must be performed every 35,000 km or 24 months.

|                              | Thousands of miles  | 21 | 42 | 63  | 84  | 105 |
|------------------------------|---|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| SAFETY                       | Thousands of km   | 35 | 70 | 105 | 140 | 175 |
|                              | Months  | 24 | 48 | 72  | 96  | 120 |
| STADTING AND                 | Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary   |    |    |     |     | •   |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING      | Check operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, luggage compartment, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.) | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   |
| WARNING LIGHTS               | Check operation of windscreen washer system and adjust jets if necessary.   |    |    |     |     |     |
| AND MESSAGES                 | Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear  |    |    |     |     |     |
| IN AN EMERGENCY              | Check cleanliness of bonnet and tailgate locks and cleanliness and lubrica-<br>tion of linkages   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   |
|                              | Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushes, etc.)                          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE | Check front disc brake pad condition and wear   |    |    |     |     | •   |
|                              | Check rear drum brake seal condition and wear   |    |    |     |     |     |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS  | Check and, if necessary, top-up fluid levels (engine cooling, hydraulic clutch/brakes, windscreen washer, battery, etc.)  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   |
|                              | Visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belt(s)  |    |    |     |     |     |
|                              | Check handbrake lever travel and adjust, if required  |    |    |     |     |     |
| INDEX                        | Check exhaust gas emissions/smokiness   |    |    |     |     |     |

220

| Thousands of miles  |                             | 42 | 63  | 84  | 105    |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|----|-----|-----|--------|-----------------------------|
| Thousands of km   | 35                          | 70 | 105 | 140 | 175    | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR |
| Months  | 24                          | 48 | 72  | 96  | 120    | Toon one                    |
| Check operation of engine management systems (using diagnosis socket) |                             | •  | •   | •   | •      | (                           |
| Check gearbox oil level   | eck gearbox oil level • • • |    | •   | •   | SAFETY |                             |
| Check battery charge status and possibly recharge                     |                             | •  |     | •   | •      | <u> </u>                    |
| Replace fuel filter cartridge   |                             | •  |     |     |        | STARTING AND                |
| Replace accessory drive belt(s)                                       |                             |    |     |     |        | DRIVING                     |
| Replace air cleaner cartridge   |                             |    |     |     |        | <u>}</u>                    |
| Replace engine oil and oil filter (or every 24 months) (1) (2)        |                             |    |     |     |        | WARNING LIGHTS              |
| Change brake fluid (or every 24 months)                               |                             | •  |     |     |        | AND MESSAGES                |
| Change pollen filter (or every 12 months)                             |                             |    |     |     |        |                             |

(1) If the car is used mainly for town driving, the engine oil and filter should be changed every 12 months.

(2)The actual oil and oil filter replacement interval depends on the car usage conditions and is indicated by a warning light or message on the instrument panel, or in any case every 24 months.

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



# PERIODIC CHECKS

Every 1,000 km or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, restore:

engine coolant, brake fluid and windscreen washer fluid level;

 $\Box$  tyre inflation pressure and condition;

- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of screen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windscreen/rear window wiper blades.

Every 3,000 km, check and top up, if required, the engine oil level.

# HEAVY-DUTY USE OF THE CAR

If the car is used mainly under one of the following conditions:

 $\Box$  towing a trailer or caravan;

 $\Box$  dusty roads;

- □ short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of idleness;

the following checks must be performed more frequently than indicated in the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

 $\square$  check front disc brake pad conditions and wear;

- □ check cleanliness of bonnet and boot locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- □ visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes) and rubber elements (boots sleeves - bushes - etc.);
- □ check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- $\square$  visually inspect condition of the accessory drive belts;

□ check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;

□ check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;

□ check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner.

# **CHECKING FLUID LEVELS**

#### WARNING

Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.

#### WARNING

Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Remember that the fan may start up if the engine is hot: this could injure you. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.



Be careful, when topping up, and take care not to mix up the various types of fluids: they are all incompatible with one another and could seriously damage the car.



SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



#### 1.2 8V 69 HP versions



A. Engine oil dipstick B. Engine oil plug/filler C. Engine coolant D. Washer fluid for windscreen/rear window E. Brake fluid F. Battery

INDEX

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### **ENGINE OIL**

Check the oil level a few minutes (about five) after the engine has stopped, with the car parked on level ground.

#### For 1.2 8V 69 HP and 1.3 16V MultiJet versions

Remove the engine oil dipstick B, clean it with a cloth that does not leave any trace and resinsert it. Extract it again and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

The range between the MIN and MAX marks corresponds to about 1 litre of oil.

If the oil level is near or under the MIN mark, add oil through the filler A until it reaches the MAX mark.



The oil level should never exceed the MAX mark.

#### For 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP versions

The engine oil dipstick A is integral with plug A. Loosen the plug, clean the dipstick with a cloth that does not leave traces, reinsert the dipstick and re-tighten the plug. Extract the plug again and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

#### **Engine oil consumption**

The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1.000 km.

During the initial period of usage for the car, the engine is bedding in, therefore the engine oil consumption may settle down only after the first 5.000 - 6.000 km.

IMPORTANT After adding or changing the oil, let the engine run for a few seconds and wait a few minutes after switching it off before checking the level.



Do not add oil with characteristics that are different from those of the oil currently in the engine.



Used engine oil and filter contain harmful substances for the environment. You are advised to go to a Lancia Dealership to have the oil and filters replaced.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE





### ENGINE COOLANT

The coolant level must be checked when the engine is cold and must be between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir.

If the level is too low, undo reservoir cap C (see previous pages) and add the fluid described in the chapter "Technical Specifications".

engine cooling system. Use the same fluid as in the cooling system when topping up. PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> may not be mixed

with any other types of fluids. If this occurs,

do not start the engine and contact your

Lancia Dealership immediately.

PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> anti-freeze is used in the

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the cap with another genuine one or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir cap when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

### WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHING FLUID

If the level is too low, raise reservoir cap D (see previous pages) and add the fluid described in the chapter "Technical Specifications".



#### WARNING

Do not travel if the windscreen washer reservoir is empty: using the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Some commercial windscreen washer additives are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may set it on fire.

### **BRAKE FLUID**

Check that the liquid is at the maximum level (the fluid level in the reservoir must not exceed the MAX mark). If the fluid level in the tank is too low, undo reservoir cap E (see previous pages) and add the fluid described in the chapter "Technical Specifications".

**Note** Carefully clean the cap of the reservoir E and the surrounding surface.

When opening the cap, make sure that no dirt gets into the reservoir.

For topping-up, always use a funnel with integrated filter with mesh equal to or lower than 0.12 mm.

IMPORTANT Brake fluid is hygroscopic (i.e. it absorbs moisture). For this reason, if the car is mainly used in areas with a high degree of atmospheric humidity, the fluid should be replaced at more frequent intervals than specified in the "Scheduled Servicing Plan".



Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.





### AIR CLEANER/POLLEN FILTER/DIESEL FILTER

For filter replacement, contact a Lancia Dealership.

# BATTERY

Battery F (see previous pages) does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at a Lancia Dealership is, however, necessary to check efficiency.

### **REPLACING THE BATTERY**

If necessary, replace the battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

# USEFUL ADVICE FOR EXTENDING THE LIFE OF YOUR BATTERY

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- □ when you park the car, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any roof lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment;
- □ switch off all roof lights inside the car: the car is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically;
- □ do not keep accessories (e.g. sound system, hazard lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running;
- before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable;
- $\square$  completely tighten the battery terminals.

IMPORTANT If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up.

The battery will also be more at risk of freezing (this can happen as early as -10°C). Refer to the paragraph "Car inactivity" in "Starting and driving" if the car is left parked for a long time.

If, after buying the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (alarm etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements. contact a Lancia Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption.



#### WARNING

Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.



#### WARNING

Using the battery with insufficient fluid irreparably damages the battery and may cause an explosion.



**Incorrect installation of electrical and** electronic devices may cause severe damage to your car. After purchasing your car, if you wish to install any accessories (car alarm, car phone etc.), contact a Lancia Dealership, which will suggest the most appropriate devices for your vehicle and will, most importantly, advise you if a higher-capacity battery needs to be installed.



Batteries contain substances which are very dangerous for the environment. For battery replacement, contact a Lancia Dealership.

#### WARNING

If the car will be unused for an extended period of time in extremely cold weather conditions, remove the battery and store it in a heated area to avoid it freezing.



#### WARNING

Always wear appropriate goggles when working on or near the battery. GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

SAFETY

STARTING AND DRIVING



IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



# WHEELS AND TYRES

Before long trips, and every two weeks, check the tyre and space-saver wheel inflation pressure (for versions/markets, where provided). Check the tyres when cold.

While driving the car, the pressure increases under standard conditions: for the correct tyre inflation pressure, see "Wheels" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

Incorrect pressure causes abnormal tyre wear fig. 164:

A normal pressure: tread evenly worn;

A

- B low pressure: tread particularly worn at the edges;
- C high pressure: tread particularly worn in the centre.

B

C

The tyres must be replaced when the tread is less than 1.6 mm thick. In any case, follow the laws in force in the country where you are driving.

### IMPORTANT

Take the following precautions to prevent damage to the tyres:

- avoid braking suddenly, racing starts and violent impact against the curb, potholes or other obstacles and driving for extended periods on uneven road surfaces;
- periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tyre wear;
- □ avoid travelling with the car overloaded. If you have a puncture, stop immediately and change the tyre;
- □ tyres age even if they are not used much. Cracks in the tread rubber and at the sides are a sign of ageing. In any case, if the tyres have been on the car for over 6 years, they should be checked by specialised personnel. Also remember to check the space-saver wheel very carefully (for versions/markets, where provided);
- □ change the position of the tyres every 10-15 thousand kilometres, keeping them on the same side of the car to avoid inverting the direction of rotation;

L0F0018

- $\Box$  In the case of replacement, always fit new tyres, avoiding those of dubious origin;
- □ if a tyre is changed, also change the inflation valve.

#### WARNING

The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.



#### WARNING

If the pressure is too low the tyre overheats and this can cause it serious damage.



#### WARNING

Do not cross switch the tyres, moving them from the right of the car to the left and vice versa.



#### WARNING

Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.

### WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WIPER

### **BLADES**

Replace the blades if the rubber edge is deformed or worn. In any event, it is advisable to replace them approximately once a year.

A few simple precautions can reduce the possibility of damage to the blades:

- □ if the temperature falls below zero, make sure that ice has not frozen the rubber against the glass. Use an antifreeze product to release it if required;
- □ remove any snow from the glass: in addition to protecting the blades, this prevents effort on the motor and over-heating;
- do not operate the windscreen/rear window wipers on dry glass.

#### WARNING

Driving with worn windscreen/rear window wiper blades is a serious hazard, because visibility is reduced in bad weather.

|   | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|---|--------------------------------|
| ł | SAFETY                         |
|   | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| ) | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
|   | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|   | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|   | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|   | (                              |

INDEX

233



### **Replacing the windscreen wiper blades**

Proceed as follows:

- □ raise the wiper arm, press tab A fig. 165 of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm:
- □ fit the new blade, inserting the tab into the special slot in the arm, making sure that it is locked.
- $\Box$  lower the windscreen wiper arm on the windscreen.

#### Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

### **Replacing the rear window wiper blade**

Proceed as follows:

- □ raise cover A fig. 166, undo nut B and remove arm C:
- □ correctly position the new arm, fully tighten nut B then lower cover A.





### SPRAY NOZZLES

#### Windscreen washer

The window washer jets A fig. 167 are fixed. If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the reservoir (see "Checking fluid levels" in this chapter).

Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

IMPORTANT In versions with a sun roof, make sure that the sun roof is closed before operating the window washer jets.

#### **Rear window washer**

The rear window washer jets are fixed. The nozzle holder is on the rear window fig. 168.



fig. 167.





### **BODY AND UNDERBODY WARRANTY**

Your car is covered by warranty against perforation due to corrosion of any original element of the structure or body.

For the general terms of this warranty, refer to your Warranty Booklet.

### PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

### Paint

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Maintenance of paintwork consists of washing the car: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the car is used. For example, in highly polluted areas, or if the roads are spread with salt, it is advisable to wash the car more frequently.

To correctly wash the car, proceed as follows:

- □ remove the aerial from the roof to prevent damage to it if the car is washed in an automatic system;
- if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the car, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. It should be remembered that the build up of water can damage the car over a period of time;

• wash the body using a low pressure jet of water;

- wipe the bodywork using a sponge with a slightly soapy solution, frequently rinsing the sponge;
- □ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.

Dry the less visible parts (e.g. door frames, bonnet, headlight frames etc.) with special care, as water may stagnate more easily in these areas. The car should not be taken to a closed area immediately, but left outside so that residual water can evaporate.

Do not wash the car after it has been left in the sun or with the bonnet hot: this may alter the shine of the paintwork.

Exterior plastic parts must be cleaned in the same way as the rest of the car.

Avoid parking under trees as much as possible; the resin from trees dulls the paintwork and increases the possibility of corrosion.

IMPORTANT Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.



Detergents pollute the environment. Only wash your car in areas equipped to collect and treat wastewater from this type of activity.





IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



In order to preserve the aesthetic properties of the paintwork, abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used to clean the car.

#### Windows

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to prevent scratching or altering the transparency.

IMPORTANT Wipe the inside surface of the rear window gently with a cloth in the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

### Front headlights

Use a soft, damp cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.

IMPORTANT Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketenes (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the front headlights.

### **Engine compartment**

At the end of every winter, wash the engine compartment thoroughly, taking care not to aim the jet of water directly at the electronic control units or at the windscreen wiper motors. Have this operation performed at a specialised workshop.

IMPORTANT The washing should take place with the engine cold and the ignition key in the STOP position. After washing, make sure that the various protective devices (e.g. rubber caps and guards) have not been removed or damaged.

# **INTERIORS**

Periodically check for water puddles under the mats that could cause the panels to rust.

#### WARNING

Never use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.



#### WARNING

Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to a temperature exceeding 50°C. When the car is exposed to sunlight, internal temperature can greatly exceed this value.

### SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner. It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery.

Rub the seats with a sponge and a solution of water and mild soap.

### PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS

Clean interior plastic parts with a damp cloth (if possible made from microfibre), and a solution of water and neutral, non-abrasive detergent. To clean oily or persistent stains, use specific products free from solvents and designed to maintain the original appearance and colour of the components.

Remove any dust using a microfibre cloth, if necessary moistened with water. The use of paper tissues is not recommended as these may leave residues.

IMPORTANT Never use spirits or petroleum to clean the instrument panel.

|   | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|---|--------------------------------|
|   | SAFETY                         |
|   | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
|   | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| • | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|   | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|   | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |
|   | INDEX                          |



### LEATHER SEATS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Remove the dry dirt with a buckskin or slightly damp cloth, without exercising too much pressure. Remove any liquid or grease stains using an absorbent dry cloth, without rubbing. Then clean with a soft cloth or buckskin cloth dampened with water and neutral soap. If the stain persists, use specific products and observe the instructions carefully.

IMPORTANT Never use alcohol. Make sure that the cleaning products used contain no alcohol or alcohol derivatives, even in small quantities.

### LEATHER PARTS

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Use only water and neutral soap to clean these parts. Never use alcohol or alcohol-based products. Before using a specific product for cleaning interiors, make sure that it does not contain alcohol and/or alcohol based substances.

# **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

### **IDENTIFICATION DATA**

We recommend taking note of the identification codes. The following identification codes are printed and shown on the plates:

 $\Box$  VIN plate.

Chassis marking.

**D** Bodywork paint identification plate.

□ Engine marking.



### V.I.N. PLATE

This is applied on the left side of the luggage compartment fig. 170 (lift the mat for access) and bears the following data:

**B** Type-approval number.

C Vehicle type identification code.

**D** Chassis serial number.

- E Maximum authorised weight of vehicle fully laden.
- F Maximum authorised weight of vehicle fully laden plus trailer.
- **G** Maximum authorised weight on first (front) axle.
- H Maximum authorised weight on second (rear) axle.

I Engine type.

- L Bodywork version code.
- M Number for spare parts.
- N Correct value of smoke coefficient (for diesel engines).

|   | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|---|--------------------------------|
| d | SAFETY                         |
|   | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
|   | WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
|   | (                              |

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



### **ENGINE CODE - BODYWORK VERSIONS**

| Versions                           | Engine code | Body versions           | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP                  | 312A2000    | 312YXG1A Y1 (4-seater)  |                             |
| 0.9 IWIMAIF 65 HP                  | 312A2000    | 312YXG1A Y1B (5-seater) |                             |
|                                    | 1(0) (000   | 312YXA1A Y0 (4-seater)  | SAFETY                      |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP (*)                   | 169A4000    | 312YXA1A Y0B (5-seater) | <u> </u>                    |
|                                    | 1(0) (000   | 312YXA1A Y0D (4-seater) | STARTING AND                |
| <b>1.2 8V 69 HP</b> (**)           | 169A4000    | 312YXA1A Y0E (5-seater) | DRIVING                     |
| 1.3 16v MultiJet                   | 40004000    | 312YXE1A Y2 (4-seater)  | <u>}</u>                    |
|                                    | 199B1000    | 312YXE1A Y2B (5-seater) | WARNING LIGHTS              |
| (*) Versions with long gear ratios |             |                         | AND MESSAGES                |

(\*)Versions with long gear ratios (\*\*)Versions with short gear ratios and Start&Stop

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

|                                | ENGINE                                |   |   |  |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| GETTING TO KNOW                | Versions                              | 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP                                     | 1.2 8V 69 HP  | 1.3 16v MultiJet   |
| YOUR CAR                       | Engine code                           | 312A2000  | 169A4000  | 199B1000   |
| SAFETY                         | Cycle                                 | Otto  | Otto  | Diesel   |
|                                | Number and arrangement of cylinders   | 2 in line   | 4 in line   | 4 in line  |
| $\longrightarrow$              | Piston diameter and travel (mm)       | 80.5 x 86.0   | 70.8 x 78.86  | 69.6 x 82  |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        | Total displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> ) | 875   | 1242  | 1248   |
| DIUTIN                         | Compression ratio                     | 10  | 11,1  | 16,8   |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | Maximum power (EEC) (kW)              | 62,5/57 (*)   | 51  | 70   |
|                                | Maximum power (EEC) (HP)              | 85/77,5 (*)   | 69  | 95   |
|                                | corresponding engine speed (rpm)      | 5500  | 5500  | 4000   |
|                                | Max torque (EEC) (Nm)                 | 145/100 (*)   | 102   | 200  |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)            | 14,8/10,2 (*)   | 10,4  | 20,4   |
|                                | corresponding engine speed (rpm)      | 1900/2000 (*)   | 3000  | 1500   |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   | Spark plugs                           | NGK PLKR9C8   | NGK ZKR7A-10 or<br>CHAMPION<br>RA8MCX4                | -  |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    | Fuel                                  | Unleaded petrol 95<br>RON (EN 228 specifi-<br>cation) | Unleaded petrol 95<br>RON (EN 228 specifi-<br>cation) | Diesel for automotive<br>engines (EN 590 speci-<br>fication) |
|                                | (*) With ECO button pressed           |   |   |  |

(\*)With ECO button pressed

244

### **FUEL SUPPLY**

| Versions          | Power supply   |          |  |
|-------------------|--|----------|--|
| 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP | Timed sequential Multipoint electronic injection, with knock control and intake valve variable actuation | YOUR CAR |  |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP      | Multipoint sequential timed electronic injection, returnless system                                      | SAFETY   |  |
| 1.3 16V MultiJet  | Electronically controlled Common Rail MultiJet direct injection with turbocharger<br>and intercooler     |          |  |

WARNING

Modifications or repairs to the fuel supply system that are not carried out correctly or do not take the system's technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

### **TRANSMISSION**

| Versions          | Gearbox                      | Clutch                                      | Drive | IN AN EMERGENCY              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---|-------|------------------------------|
| 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP | Five forward gears and       | Self-adjusting pedal without<br>idle stroke | Front |                              |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP      | reverse with synchromesh for |   |       | SEDVICING AND                |
| 1.3 16v MultiJet  | forward gear engagement      | Ture stroke                                 |       | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE |

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

|   | BRAKES            |                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| GETTING TO KNOW                               | Versions          | Front service brakes | Rear service brakes  | Parking brake  |  |  |  |
| YOUR CAR<br>SAFETY<br>STARTING AND<br>DRIVING | 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP | Self-ventilated disc | Drum, self-centring shoes<br>with control cylinder for<br>each wheel |  |  |  |  |
|   | 1.2 8V 69 HP      | Disc                 | Drum, self-centring shoes<br>with control cylinder for<br>each wheel | Controlled by hand lever,<br>acting on the rear brakes |  |  |  |
|   | 1.3 16V MultiJet  | Self-ventilated disc | Drum, self-centring shoes<br>with control cylinder for<br>each wheel |  |  |  |  |
|   |                   |                      |  |  |  |  |  |

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES IMPORTANT Water, ice and salt spread on the roads may deposit on the brake disks reducing braking efficiency the first time the brakes are applied.

IN AN EMERGENCY



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| SUSPENSION                                   |  |   |                                |  |
|--|--|---|--------------------------------|--|
| Versions                                     | Front                                  | Rear  | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |  |
| 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP                            | Independent, MacPherson type with      |   |                                |  |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP                                 | lower transversal wishbones secured to | Interconnected wheels by means of tor-<br>sion beam | SAFETY                         |  |
| 1.3 16V MultiJet                             | an auxiliary crossmember               |   |                                |  |
| STEERING<br>Versions Turning circle (m) Type |  |   |                                |  |
| 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP                            | 9.4                                    |   | DRIVING                        |  |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP                                 | 9.4                                    | Rack and pinion with electric power steering        | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |  |
| 1.3 16V MultiJet                             | 9.4                                    | <u>8</u>  |                                |  |

IN AN EMERGENCY

MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR RIP

SAFETY

STARTING AND

WARNING LIGHTS

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND

MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

AND MESSAGES

DRIVING

# WHEELS

### **RIMS AND TYRES**

Pressed steel or alloy rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres. The vehicle registration document also lists all type-approved tyres.

IMPORTANT If there are any discrepancies between the Owner handbook and the registration document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

IMPORTANT Do not use air chambers with tubeless tires.

### **SPACE-SAVER WHEEL**

Pressed steel rim. Tubeless tyre.

### WHEEL GEOMETRY

Front wheel toe-in measured from rim to rim: 0  $\pm$  1 mm

The values refer to the car in running order.

### CORRECT TYRE READING

### Example fig. 172: 185/55 R 15 82T

- 185 Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sidewalls)
- 55 Height/width ratio (H/S) as a percentage

**R** Radial tyre

- 15 Rim diameter in inches  $(\emptyset)$
- 82 Load rating (capacity)
- T Maximum speed rating


#### **Maximum speed rating**

Q up to 160 km/h R up to 170 km/h S up to 180 km/h T up to 190 km/h U up to 200 km/h H up to 210 km/h V up to 240 km/h

#### Maximum speed index for snow tyres

**QM + S** up to 160 km/h **TM + S** up to 190 km/h **HM + S** up to 210 km/h

| Load rating (capacity) |                    |  |  |
|------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>70 =</b> 335 kg     | <b>81 =</b> 462 kg |  |  |
| <b>71 =</b> 345 kg     | <b>82</b> = 475 kg |  |  |
| <b>72 =</b> 355 kg     | <b>83 =</b> 487 kg |  |  |
| <b>73 =</b> 365 kg     | <b>84 =</b> 500 kg |  |  |
| <b>74</b> = 375 kg     | <b>85 =</b> 515 kg |  |  |
| <b>75 =</b> 387 kg     | <b>86 =</b> 530 kg |  |  |
| <b>76 = 4</b> 00 kg    | <b>87 =</b> 545 kg |  |  |
| 77 = 412 kg            | <b>88 =</b> 560 kg |  |  |
| <b>78 =</b> 425 kg     | <b>89 =</b> 580 kg |  |  |
| <b>79 = 4</b> 37 kg    | <b>90 =</b> 600 kg |  |  |
| <b>80 =</b> 450 kg     | <b>91 =</b> 615 kg |  |  |

| YOUR CAR                       |
|--------------------------------|
| SAFETY                         |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |

GETTING TO KNOW

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



#### CORRECT READING OF THE WHEEL RIM

# Example fig. 172: 6 J x 15 H2 $\,$

- 6 rim diameter in inches (1).
- J rim drop centre outline (side projection where the tyre bead rests) (2).
- 15 rim nominal diameter in inches (corresponds to diameter of the tyre to be mounted)  $(3 = \emptyset)$ .
- H2 shape and number of humps (circumference measurement which keeps the bead of tubeless tyres in position on the rim).

#### **RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED AS STANDARD**

| Versions          | Rims           | Tyres                   | Snow tyres              | Space-saver wheel<br>(*)<br>Rim | GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                   |                |                         | 475/(5 D4 ( 0 (0        | Туге                            | SAFETY                         |
|                   | 5½Jx14 H2-ET35 | 175/65 R14 82H          | 175/65 R14 84Q<br>(M+S) |                                 |                                |
| 0.0 T             | 6Jx15 H2-ET30  | 185/55 R15 82H          | 185/55 R15 82Q<br>(M+S) | 127/00 D1 & 0 M                 | STARTING AND                   |
| 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP | 6Jx15 H2-ET30  | 195/50 R15 82H<br>(***) | 195/50 R15 82Q<br>(M+S) | 135/80 B14 84M                  | DRIVING                        |
|                   | 6½Jx16 H2-ET30 | 195/45 R16 84H<br>(***) | 195/45 R16 84Q<br>(M+S) |                                 | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP      | 5½Jx14 H2-ET35 | 175/65 R14 82H          | 175/65 R14 84Q<br>(M+S) |                                 | <u>}</u>                       |
|                   | 6Jx15 H2-ET30  | 185/55 R15 82H          | 185/55 R15 82Q<br>(M+S) | 135/80 B14 84M                  | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|                   | 6Jx15 H2-ET30  | 195/50 R15 82H<br>(***) | 195/50 R15 82Q<br>(M+S) | 155/00 D14 04M                  | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |
|                   | 6½Jx16 H2-ET30 | 195/45 R16 84H<br>(***) | 195/45 R16 84Q<br>(M+S) |                                 | MAINTENANCE                    |

(\*) For versions/markets, where provided (\*\*\*) Chains cannot be fitted

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR  | Versions   | Rims           | Tyres                   | Snow tyres              | Space-saver wheel<br>(*)<br>Rim<br>Tyre |
|------------------------------|--|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| SAFETY                       |  | 5½Jx14 H2-ET35 | 175/65 R14 82H          | 175/65 R14 84Q<br>(M+S) |   |
|                              | 4 9 4 (V M. 141 4                                    | 6Jx15 H2-ET30  | 185/55 R15 82H          | 185/55 R15 82Q<br>(M+S) | 197/00 D1 & 0 /M                        |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING      | 1.3 16V MultiJet                                     | 6Jx15 H2-ET30  | 195/50 R15 82H<br>(***) | 195/50 R15 82Q<br>(M+S) | 135/80 B14 84M                          |
| WARNING LIGHTS               |  | 6½Jx16 H2-ET30 | 195/45 R16 84H<br>(***) | 195/45 R16 84Q<br>(M+S) |   |
| AND MESSAGES                 | (*) For versions/markets<br>(***) Chains cannot be f |                |                         |                         |   |
| IN AN EMERGENCY              |  |                |                         |                         |   |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE |  |                |                         |                         |   |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS  |  |                |                         |                         |   |
| INDEX                        |  |                |                         |                         |   |

#### COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE (bar)

Add +0.3 bar to the prescribed pressure when the tyres are warm.

Recheck pressure value with cold tyres.

| Transa         | No load/medium load |      | Full load |      | Space-saver | ſ            |
|----------------|---------------------|------|-----------|------|-------------|--------------|
| Tyres          | Front               | Rear | Front     | Rear | wheel(*)    | SAFETY       |
| 175/65 R14 82H | 2.2                 | 2.1  | 2.5       | 2.2  |             | <u> </u>     |
| 185/55 R15 82H | 2.2                 | 2.1  | 2.5       | 2.2  | 2.8         | STARTING AND |
| 195/50 R15 82H | 2.2                 | 2.1  | 2.5       | 2.2  | 2.0         | DRIVING      |
| 195/45 R16 84H | 2.4                 | 2.1  | 2.7       | 2.4  |             | ├            |

(\*) For versions/markets, where provided

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



#### **RIM PROTECTOR TYRES**

#### WARNING

DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and after sale tyres provided with Rim Protector (fig. 173). Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden loss of tyre pressure.



L0F0020

# DIMENSIONS

The dimensions are expressed in mm fig. 174 and refer to the vehicle equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with vehicle unladen.

**LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT CAPACITY** Capacity (VDA standards) = 245 litres.



GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

# PERFORMANCE

| GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR | Max. speed in km/h that can | be reached after initial car use. |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                             | Versions km/h               |                                   |  |  |  |  |
| SAFETY                      | 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP           | 176                               |  |  |  |  |
|                             | 1.2 8V 69 HP                | 163                               |  |  |  |  |
|                             | 1.3 16v MultiJet            | 183                               |  |  |  |  |

STARTING AND DRIVING



TECHNICAL **SPECIFICATIONS** 

# WEIGHTS AND LOADS

| Versions   | 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP                    | 1.2 8V 69 HP                         | 1.3 16V MultiJet                     | GETTING TO KNOW                |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel<br>tank filled to 90% and without<br>optional equipment) (kg): | 975                                  | 965                                  | 1050                                 | YOUR CAR                       |
| Payload including the driver (kg):<br>(*)  | 480 (4-seater) / 535<br>(5-seater)   | 480 (4-seater) / 535<br>(5-seater)   | 480 (4-seater) / 535<br>(5-seater)   | SAFETY                         |
| Maximum permitted loads (kg) (**)  |                                      |                                      |                                      | STARTING AND                   |
| – front axle:  | 800                                  | 780                                  | 870                                  | DRIVING                        |
| – rear axle:   | 810                                  | 810                                  | 810                                  | <u> </u>                       |
| – total:   | 1455 (4-seater) / 1510<br>(5-seater) | 1445 (4-seater) / 1500<br>(5-seater) | 1530 (4-seater) / 1585<br>(5-seater) | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| Towable loads (kg)   |                                      |                                      |                                      |                                |
| – braked trailer:  | 750                                  | 750                                  | 1000                                 |                                |
| – non-braked trailer:  | 400                                  | 400                                  | 400                                  | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
| Maximum load on roof:  | 55                                   | 55                                   | 55                                   | <u>}</u>                       |
| Maximum load on the tow hook<br>(braked trailer) (kg):   | 60                                   | 60                                   | 60                                   | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |

(\*) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, tow hitch, etc.) the unladen car weight increases, thus reducing the specified payload with respect to the maximum permitted load.

(\*\*) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load carrying platform within the maximum permitted loads.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

|                                | REFUELLING  |                                 | _                                      |   |
|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--|---|
| GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    | Petrol versions   | 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP               | 1.2 8V 69 HP                           | Recommended fuels and<br>original lubricants          |
|                                | Fuel tank capacity (litres):  | 40                              | 40                                     | Unleaded petrol not less                              |
| SAFETY                         | including a reserve of (litres):                                    | $5 \div 7$                      | $5 \div 7$                             | than 95 R.O.N. (EN 228<br>specification)              |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        | Engine cooling system (litres):                                     | 5,3                             | 4,9                                    | 50-50 mixture of water and PARAFLU $^{\rm UP}$ (*)    |
|                                | Engine sump (litres):   | 2,8                             | 2,5                                    |   |
|                                | Engine sump and filter (litres):                                    | 3,2                             | 2,8                                    | SELENIA K P.E.  |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | Gearbox casing/<br>differential (litres):                           | 1,65                            | 1,65                                   | TUTELA TRANSMIS-<br>SION GEARFORCE                    |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | Hydraulic brake circuit<br>(litres):                                | 0,55                            | 0,55                                   | TUTELA TOP 4  |
|                                | Windscreen and rear win-<br>dow washer fluid reservoir<br>(litres): | 2,55                            | 2,5                                    | Mixture of water and<br>TUTELA PROFES-<br>SIONAL SC35 |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   | (*) For particularly harsh clima                                    | te conditions, a mixture of 60% | <sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised wa | ter is recommended.                                   |

#### (\*) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% <sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water is recommended.

INDEX

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Diesel versions  | 1.3 16V MultiJet                              | Recommended fuels and original lubricants            | CETTING TO KNOW |  |
|--|---|--|-----------------|--|
| Fuel tank capacity (litres):                                   | 40  | Diesel for motor vehicles (EN 590                    | YOUR CAR        |  |
| including a reserve of (litres):                               | $5 \div 7$                                    | specification)                                       |                 |  |
| Engine cooling system (litres):                                | 6,35  | 50-50 mixture of water and PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> (*) | SAFETY          |  |
| Engine sump (litres):  | 2,8   |  | <u>}</u>        |  |
| Engine sump and filter (litres):                               | 3,0   | SELENIA WR P.E.                                      | STARTING AND    |  |
| Gearbox casing/differential (litres):                          | 1,65  | TUTELA TRANSMISSION<br>GEARFORCE                     | DRIVING         |  |
| Hydraulic brake circuit (litres):                              | 0,55  | TUTELA TOP 4   | WARNING LIGHTS  |  |
| Windscreen and rear window washer<br>fluid reservoir (litres): | 2,5   | Mixture of water and TUTELA<br>PROFESSIONAL SC35     | AND MESSAGES    |  |
| (*) For particularly barsh climate condition                   | s a mixture of 60% <sup>UP</sup> and 40% demi | ineralised water is recommended                      |                 |  |

(\*) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% <sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water is recommended.

IN AN EMERGENCY

-

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

# FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

#### GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR R

STARTIN

#### **RECOMMENDED PRODUCTS AND THEIR SPECIFICATIONS**

| $\dashv$            | Use                           | Fluid and lubricant features for a correct use of the car                                     | Genuine fluids and<br>lubricants  | Replacement interval                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| SAFETY              | Lubricants for petrol engines | SAE 5W-40 ACEA C3 grade<br>totally synthetic lubricant.<br>FIAT Classification<br>9.55535-S2. | <b>SELENIA K P.E.</b><br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F603.C07  | According to Scheduled<br>Servicing Plan |
| 'ING AND<br>DRIVING | Diesel engine<br>lubricants   | SAE 5W-30 grade totally<br>synthetic lubricant. FIAT<br>Classification 9.55535-S1.            | <b>SELENIA WR P.E.</b><br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F510.D07 | According to Scheduled<br>Servicing Plan |

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES For diesel engines, in the event of an emergency in which the original products are not available, lubricants with at least ACEA C2 performance are acceptable. In this case optimum engine performance is not guaranteed and the lubricants should be replaced with recommended products as soon as possible at a Lancia Dealership.

NANEMERGENCYThe use of products with specifications lower than ACEA C3 for petrol engines and ACEA C2 for diesel<br/>engines, could cause engine damage not covered by warranty.

For 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP versions, the use of lubricants with specifications below ACEA C3 and SAE grade other than 5W-40 could cause engine damage not covered by warranty.

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Use  | Fluid and lubricant features for a correct use of the car   | Genuine fluids and<br>lubricants   | Applications                                      | GETTING TO KNOW                |
|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------|
|  | SAE 75W grade synthetic<br>lubricant. FIAT Classification<br>9.55550-MZ6  | TUTELA<br>TRANSMISSION<br>GEARFORCE<br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F002.F10 |   | YOUR CAR<br>SAFETY             |
| Lubricants and<br>greases for motion<br>transmission | Molybdenum disulphide grease,<br>for use at high temperatures.<br>Consistency NL.G.I. 1-2. FIAT<br>Classification 9.55580                             | <b>TUTELA ALL STAR</b><br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F702.G07              | Wheel side constant velocity joints               | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        |
|  | Grease for constant velocity<br>joints with low friction<br>coefficient. Consistency NL.G.I.<br>0-1. FIAT Classification<br>9.55580                   | <b>TUTELA STAR 700</b><br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F701.C07              | Differential side constant<br>velocity joints     | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES |
| Brake fluid  | Synthetic fluid for brake and<br>clutch systems. Exceeds<br>specifications: FMVSS no. 116<br>DOT 4, ISO 4925 SAE J1704<br>FIAT Classification 9.55597 | <b>TUTELA TOP 4</b><br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F001.A93                 | Hydraulic brakes and<br>hydraulic clutch controls | IN AN EMERGENCY                |
|  |   |  |   | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |

INDEX

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| CETTING TO KNOW                | Use   | Fluid and lubricant features for a correct use of the car   | Genuine fluids and<br>lubricants   | Applications  |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| YOUR CAR<br>SAFETY             | Protective agent for<br>radiators                 | Red protective agent with<br>antifreeze action, based on<br>inhibited monoethylene glycol<br>with organic formula. Exceeds<br>CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D<br>3306 specifications. FIAT<br>Classification 9.55523 | <b>PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup></b> (*)<br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F101.M01 | Cooling circuit usage<br>percentage: 50% water<br>50% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> (**)        |
| STARTING AND<br>DRIVING        | Diesel fuel additive                              | Additive for diesel with<br>antifreeze and protective action<br>for diesel engines.   | <b>TUTELA DIESEL ART</b><br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F601.L06        | To be mixed with the<br>diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)                                    |
| WARNING LICHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | Windscreen/rear<br>window washer fluid            | Mixture of spirits and<br>surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC<br>956-11 specifications. FIAT<br>Classification 9.55522   | TUTELA<br>PROFESSIONAL SC 35<br>Contractual Technical<br>Reference No. F201.D02    | To be used diluted or<br>undiluted in<br>windscreen/rear window<br>washer/wiper systems |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | (*) IMPORTANT Do not<br>(**) For particularly har | use fluids with different specifications is<br>sh climate conditions, a mixture of 60%  | for topping up or mixing.<br>• <b>PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demine</b>          | ralised water is recommended.   |
| SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE   |   |   |  |   |
| TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS    |   |   |  |   |
| INDEX                          |   |   |  |   |
| 262                            |   |   |  |   |

# FUEL CONSUMPTION

The fuel consumption figures given in the table below are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by specific European Directives.

The procedures below are followed for measuring consumption:

- □ urban cycle: cold starting followed by driving that simulates urban use of the car;
- extra-urban cycle: frequent accelerating in all gears, simulating extraurban use of the car: speed varies between 0 and 120 km/h;
- □ combined fuel consumption: calculated with a weighting of approximately 37% of the urban cycle and 63% of the extra-urban cycle.

IMPORTANT The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the car, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control, car load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption figures than those measured.

# FUEL CONSUMPTION ACCORDING TO THE CURRENT EUROPEAN DIRECTIVE (litres/100 km)

| Versions          | Urban | Extra-urban | Combined |
|-------------------|-------|-------------|----------|
| 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP | 5.0   | 3.8         | 4.2      |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP (*)  | 6,4   | 4,1         | 4,9      |
| 1.2 8V 69 HP (**) | 6,4   | 4,3         | 5,1      |
| 1.3 16V MultiJet  | 4.7   | 3.2         | 3.8      |

(\*)Versions with long gear ratios (for versions/markets, where applicable)

(\*\*)Versions with short gear ratios and Start&Stop (for versions/markets, where applicable)

IMPORTANT Consumption of the 1.2 8V 69 HP engine can vary due to the use of a different gearbox configuration (short or long gear ratios) depending on the versions/markets.

CETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR SAFETY STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

# **CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS**

The  $CO_2$  emission levels given in the following tables refer to combined consumption.

| TOOR OIL          | Versions                 | CO <sub>2</sub> emissions according to the current European directive (g/km) |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--|
|                   | 0.9 TwinAir 85 HP        | 99   |
| SAFETY            | 1.2 8V 69 HP (*)         | 115  |
| $\longrightarrow$ | <b>1.2 8V 69 HP</b> (**) | 118  |
| STARTING AND      | 1.3 16v MultiJet         | 99   |
| DRIVING           |                          |  |

(\*\*)Versions with short gear ratios and Start&Stop (for versions/markets, where applicable)

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

GETTING TO KNOW

VOLIR CAR

IMPORTANT CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of the 1.2 8V 69 HP engine can vary due to the use of a different gearbox configuration (short or long gear ratios) depending on the versions/markets.

IN AN EMERGENCY

# PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

Lancia has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To assure customers of the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, Lancia is offering their customers the opportunity of handing over their vehicle (\*) at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs.

The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value. In all European Union countries, until 1st January 2007, only vehicles registered after 1st July 2002 were collected free of charge, while since 2007 collection has been free of charge irrespective of the year of registration as long as the vehicle contains its basic components (in particular, the engine and bodywork) and has no additional waste.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, go to one of our Lancia dealerships or authorised collection and scrapping centres. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of unused vehicles with respect to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a Lancia Dealership or by calling the freephone number 00800 526242 00 or on the Lancia website.

(\*) Vehicle for transporting passengers with a maximum of nine seats and a total permitted weight of 3.5 t

|   | SAFETY       |
|---|--------------|
| 1 | <b>&gt;</b>  |
|   | STARTING AND |
|   | DRIVING      |

GETTING TO KNOW

YOUR CAR

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IN AN EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

page intentionally left blank

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

| INTRODUCTION   | 269 |
|--|-----|
| TIPS   | 269 |
| TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS  | 271 |
| Speakers for Basic Audio specification                               | 271 |
| Speakers for 360° HI-FI MUSIC specification                          |     |
| QUICK GUIDE  | 273 |
| General functions  | 274 |
| Radio functions  | 275 |
| CD functions   | 275 |
| Media Player functions (only with <b>Blue&amp;Me</b> <sup>TM</sup> ) | 276 |
| STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS  | 277 |
| INTRODUCTION   | 279 |
| FUNCTIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS  | 281 |
| SWITCHING ON THE CAR RADIO   | 281 |
| SWITCHING OFF THE CAR RADIO  |     |
| SELECTING THE RADIO FUNCTIONS  | 282 |
| SELECTING CD FUNCTION  |     |
| AUDIO SOURCE MEMORY FUNCTION   | 282 |
| VOLUME ADJUSTMENT  | 283 |
| MUTE/PAUSE FUNCTION  |     |
| AUDIO SETTINGS   | 283 |
| TONE ADJUSTMENT (bass/treble)  | 284 |
| BALANCE ADJUSTMENT   | 285 |
| FADER ADJUSTMENT   | 285 |
| LOUDNESS FUNCTION  | 286 |
| EQ FUNCTION  | 286 |
| USER EQ SETTINGS FUNCTION  | 287 |
| MENU   | 287 |
| AF SWITCHING function  | 288 |
| TRAFFIC INFORMATION function   | 289 |
|  |     |

| REGIONAL MODE function2                | 91 |
|--|----|
| MP3 DISPLAY function                   |    |
| SPEED VOLUME function2                 |    |
| RADIO ON VOLUME function               |    |
| SPEECH VOLUME function                 |    |
| AUX OFFSET function2                   |    |
| RADIO OFF function2                    |    |
| SYSTEM RESET function2                 |    |
| PHONE SET-UP2                          | 95 |
| ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION                  | 95 |
| RADIO (TUNER)                          | 96 |
| INTRODUCTION 2                         | 96 |
| FREQUENCY BAND SELECTION2              | 96 |
| PRESET BUTTONS                         | 96 |
| STORING THE LAST STATION LISTENED TO2  | 96 |
| AUTOMATIC TUNING                       | 96 |
| MANUAL TUNING                          | 97 |
| AUTOSTORE FUNCTION2                    |    |
| EMERGENCY ALARM RECEPTION2             |    |
| EON FUNCTION (Enhanced Other Network)2 | 98 |
| STEREOPHONIC BROADCASTERS              | 98 |
| CD PLAYER                              | 98 |
| INTRODUCTION                           | 98 |
| SELECTING THE CD PLAYER                | 98 |
| LOADING/EJECTING A CD2                 |    |
| DISPLAY INFORMATION                    | 99 |
| TRACK SELECTION (forward/back)         | 00 |
| TRACK FAST FORWARD/REWIND              | 00 |
| PAUSE FUNCTION                         | 00 |
| CD MP3 PLAYER                          | 00 |

# **SOUND-SYSTEM**

| INTRODUCTION                                     | 300 |
|--|-----|
| MP3 MODE   | 301 |
| SELECTING MP3 SESSIONS ON HYBRID                 |     |
| DISCS  | 301 |
| DISPLAY INFORMATION                              | 302 |
| SELECTING NEXT/PREVIOUS FOLDER                   | 302 |
| STRUCTURE OF THE FOLDERS                         | 302 |
| AUX (only with the Blue&Me <sup>TM</sup> system) | 303 |

| INTRODUCTION     |  |
|------------------|--|
| AUX MODE         |  |
| TROUBLESHOOTING  |  |
| GENERAL          |  |
| CD PLAYER        |  |
| MP3 FILE READING |  |

r

# INTRODUCTION

The radio has been designed according to the passenger compartment's specific characteristics and with a personalised design that complements the style of the dashboard.

The instructions for use are given below. We recommend that you read them carefully.

#### TIPS

#### **Road safety**

Familiarise yourself with the various car radio functions (e.g. storing radio stations), before starting to drive.

#### **Reception conditions**

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, or when you are far away from the broadcaster.

#### Note

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.



#### WARNING

If the volume is too loud this could be dangerous for the driver and for passengers when driving in traffic. Always adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises.

#### Maintenance and care

Only clean the cover with a soft, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface.

270

SOUND-SYSTEM

Dirt, scratches or any distortions on CDs may cause skipping during playback and poor sound quality. Follow these tips for optimum playback conditions:

 $\square$  only use CDs with the brand:



COMPACT

- never use chemical products (e.g. antistatic or thinner spray cans) for cleaning as they could damage the surface of the CDs;
- □ after listening to them place CDs back in their cases to avoid them being damaged;
- do not expose CDs to direct sunlight, high temperatures or moisture for long periods;

- □ do not stick labels on the surface of the CD and do not write on the recorded surface using pens or pencils;
- □ Never use CDs that are very scratched, cracked, distorted, etc. Their use could cause damage the player or make it malfunction;
- □ to achieve the best quality audio reproduction we recommend the use of original CD media. Correct operation is not guaranteed when CD-R/RW media are used that were not correctly burnt and/or with a maximum capacity above 650 Mb;

CD

- □ do not use commercially available protective sheets for CDs or discs with stabilisers as they could get stuck in the internal mechanism and damage the disc;
- □ if a copy-protected CD is used, it may take a few seconds before the system starts to play it. The CD player cannot be guaranteed to play all protected discs. The presence of copy protection is often indicated in small letters or may be difficult to read on the cover of the CD; it may say something like, for example, "COPY CONTROL", "COPY PROTECTED", "THIS CD CANNOT BE PLAYED ON A PC/MAC" or may be identified through the use of symbols, such as, for example:



□ the CD player is able to read most of the compression systems currently on the market (e.g.:LAME, BLADE, XING, FRAUNHOFER) but as these systems are continually evolving, playback of all compression formats is not guaranteed.

#### **TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

#### **Speakers for Basic Audio specification**

#### Front speakers

- $\Box 2 \oslash 38 \text{ mm}$  tweeters on the door pillar;
- $\square\ 2 \oslash 165 \ \mathrm{mm}$  mid-woofer speakers in the door panel.

#### Rear speakers

 $\square\ 2 \oslash 165 \ \mathrm{mm}$  full-range speakers in the door panel.

#### Speakers for 360° HI-FI MUSIC specification (if requested as an optional, as an alternative to the Basic Audio level)

#### Front speakers

- $\Box 2 \oslash 39$  mm tweeters on the door pillar;
- $\square\ 2 \oslash 165 \ \mathrm{mm}$  mid-woofer speakers in the door panel.

#### Rear speakers

- $\Box 2 \otimes 39$  mm tweeters on the side panels;
- $\square\ 2 \oslash 165 \ \mathrm{mm}$  mid-woofer speakers in the door panel;
- $\square$  1 8-channel amplifier.

The 360° HI-FI MUSIC audio system has been carefully designed to provide the best acoustic performance and reproduce sound like a live concert in all areas of the passenger compartment.

The system faithfully reproduces crystalline treble tones and provides full and rich bass tones that make the loudness function superfluous.

The complete range of sound is reproduced throughout the entire passenger compartment so that the occupants are enveloped with the feeling of space experienced when listening to live music. The components used have been patented and make use of the most sophisticated technology whilst at the same time being easy to use by even the most inexperienced people.

# **QUICK GUIDE**



fig. 1

L0F0004

**SOUND-SYSTEM** 

#### **General functions Functions** Method Button On short button press Off Ċ short button press Volume adjustment LH/RH knob rotation FM1, FM2, FM Autostore radio source FM AS short cyclical button press selection AM MW1. MW2 radio source selection short cyclical button press CD/Media Player source selection (only with Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup>) / AUX (only with MEDIA short cyclical button press Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup>, for versions/markets, where provided) Volume activation/deactivation × Short button press (Mute/Pause) Menu activation: short button press Audio adjustments: low tones (BASS), high Selection of type of adjustment: pressing 55 tones (TREBLE), RH / LH balance $\blacktriangle$ or $\checkmark$ buttons (BALÀNCE), front / rear balance (FADER) Adjustment of values: pressing $\blacktriangleleft$ or $\triangleright$ . buttons Menu activation: short button press Selection of type of adjustment: pressing MENU Advanced functions adjustment $\blacktriangle$ or $\checkmark$ buttons Adjustment of values: pressing < or buttons.

SOUND-SYSTEM

| Radio functions |  |   |
|-----------------|--|---|
| Button          | Functions  | Method  |
| <b>AV4Þ</b>     | Radio station search:<br>- Automatic search<br>- Manual search | Automatic search: pressing ◀ or ▶ buttons<br>(long press for fast forward)<br>Manual search: pressing ▲ or ▼ buttons<br>(long press for fast forward) |
| 123456          | Store current radio station                                    | Long press on keys for preset/memory from 1 to 6  |
|                 | Stored station recall  | Brief press on keys for preset/memory from<br>1 to 6  |

#### **CD functions**

| Button | Functions                                 | Method   |
|--------|---|--|
|        | CD ejection                               | Short button press   |
|        | Play previous/next track                  | Short press of $\blacktriangleleft$ or $\blacktriangleright$ buttons   |
|        | Fast forwarding/rewinding CD track        | Long pressing of $\blacktriangleleft$ or $\blacktriangleright$ buttons |
|        | Playing previous/next folder (for CD-MP3) | Short press of $\blacktriangle$ or $\blacktriangledown$ buttons        |

**WELLSAS-GNNOS** 

| media i layer functions (only with Dide&me) |   |                    |
|---|---|--------------------|
| Button                                      | Functions   | Method             |
| <b>▲</b> ▼                                  | Select previous/next<br>folder/artist/genre/album depending on the<br>active selection mode | Short button press |
|   | Play previous/next track  | Short button press |

#### Media Player functions (only with Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup>)

#### **STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS** (for versions/markets, where provided)

provided)

SRC

| fig. 2 |  |   |
|--------|--|---|
| Button | Functions  | Method  |
| ¥      | AudioMute on/off (Radio mode) or Pause<br>function (MP3 or Media Player mode only<br>with <b>Blue&amp;Me</b> <sup>TM</sup> ) | Short button press  |
| +      | Increasing volume  | Button press  |
| -      | Decreasing volume  | Button press  |
|        | Selection of Radio frequency range (FM1,<br>FM2, FMT, FMA, MW1, MW2) and listening   | Button press<br>NOTE: Starting from the FM or AM source set<br>on the radio (e.g. FM1 or MW1), if you cycle |

sources; Radio, MP3 or Media Player (only with **Blue&Me**<sup>TM</sup>) /AUX (only with

Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup>, for versions/markets, where

through the audio sources using the SRC

(FMA or MW2).

button (stopping on a source other than radio)

when the radio source is selected (FM or AM)

using the commands on the radio panel, the radio always switches to the last radio source

| Button | Functions   | Method       |
|--------|---|--------------|
|        | Radio: recall stored stations (from 1 to 6)<br>CD/CD MP3: select next track     | Button press |
| ▼      | Radio: recall stored stations (from 6 to 1)<br>CD/CD MP3: select previous track | Button press |

# **INTRODUCTION**

The radio offers the following functions:

#### **Radio** section

- □ PLL tuning with FM/AM/MW frequency bands;
- $\square\operatorname{RDS}$  (Radio Data System) with TA (traffic alerts) function - TP (traffic programmes) -EON (Enhanced Other Network) - REG (regional programmes);
- $\Box$  AF: search selection for alternative frequencies in RDS mode:
- □ provision for emergency alarm;
- automatic/manual tuning into stations;
- **G** FM Multipath detector;
- manual storing of 30 stations: 18 on FM band (6 on FM1, 6 on FM2, 6 on FMT), 12 on MW band (6 on MW1, 6 on MW2);
- □ automatic programming (Autostore function) of 6 stations on dedicated FM band:
- □ SPEED VOLUME function (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system): speeddependent automatic volume adjustment;
- □ automatic Stereo/Mono selection.

# **CD** section

Direct selection of the disc;

- □ Track selection (forward/back);
- □ Fast advance (forward/back) through tracks:
- CD Display function: display of disc name and time elapsed since the start of the track;
- □ Playing of audio CD, CD-R and CD-RW.



Multimedia CDs include data tracks in addition to the audio tracks. Playing this type of CD can cause hissing at a volume that may jeopardise road safety as well as causing damage to the final stages and the speakers.

#### MP3 CD section

- $\square MP3-Info function (ID3-TAG);$
- $\Box$  Folder selection (previous/next);
- $\Box$  Track selection (forward/back);
- □ Fast advance (forward/back) through tracks;
- □ MP3 Display function: display of name of folder, ID3-TAG information, time elapsed since the start of the track, name of the file);
- □ Playing of audio or data CD, CD-R and CD-RW.

#### Audio section

- □ Mute/Pause function;
- $\square$  Soft-Mute function;
- □ Loudness function (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system);
- □ 7 band graphic equalizer (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system);
- □ Separate bass/treble adjustment;
- $\Box$  Right/left channel balance.

## Media Player section (only with Blue $\ensuremath{\&}Me^{\ensuremath{\mathsf{TM}}}\ensuremath{)}$

For the Media Player functions see, the **Blue Me^{TM}** supplement.

#### AUX section (only with Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup>)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

 $\Box$  AUX source selection;

□ AUX Offset function: alignment of the portable device volume with that of the other sources;

□ Portable player playback.

# FUNCTIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS

#### SWITCHING ON THE CAR RADIO

The car radio comes on when the button/knob  $\bigstar$  (ON/OFF) is pressed briefly.

When the car radio is turned on, the volume is limited to value 20 if it was set to a higher value when previously used or to value 5 if it was previously set to value 0 or to Mute/Pause. The previously set value is maintained in all other cases.

When the radio is switched on with the key extracted from the ignition, it switches off automatically after about 20 minutes. After the radio has switched itself off automatically it can be turned on for a further 20 minutes by pressing the  $\bigcirc$  (ON/OFF) button/knob.

#### SWITCHING OFF THE CAR RADIO

Briefly press the  $\bigodot$  (ON/OFF) button/knob.

#### SELECTING THE RADIO FUNCTIONS

By pressing the FM AS button quickly and repeatedly, the following audio sources can be selected cyclically:

□ TUNER ("FM1", "FM2", "FMA").

By pressing the AM button briefly and repeatedly, the following audio sources can be selected cyclically:

**TUNER** ("MW1", "MW2").

## SELECTING CD FUNCTION

By pressing the MEDIA button briefly it is possible to select the CD function.

## AUDIO SOURCE MEMORY FUNCTION

If another function (e.g. the radio) is selected whilst listening to a CD, playback is interrupted and is resumed from the same point when returning to the CD source.

If another function is selected whilst listening to the radio, the last station selected is tuned into when returning to the Radio mode.

#### **VOLUME ADJUSTMENT**

Turn the  $\bigodot$  (ON/OFF) button/knob to adjust the volume.

If the volume level is changed during the transmission of traffic news, the new setting will only be maintained until the update is finished.

#### **MUTE/PAUSE FUNCTION**

(volume reset)

Press the **p** button briefly to activate the Mute function. The volume will gradually decrease and the words "RADIO Mute" (in radio mode) or "PAUSE" (in CD mode) will appear on the display.

Press the **▶** button again to deactivate the Mute function. The volume will gradually increase until it reaches the level previously set.

When the volume level is changed using the dedicated controls, the Mute function is deactivated and the volume is adjusted to the new level selected.

With the Mute function activated, it will be ignored when there is an incoming traffic alert (if the TA function is activated), or if an emergency alarm is received. The function will be reactivated when the alert is over.

# AUDIO SETTINGS

The functions in the audio menu differ according to the activated source: AM/FM/CD/Media Player (only with **Blue&Me**<sup>TM</sup>) /AUX (only with **Blue&Me**<sup>TM</sup>, for versions/markets, where provided).

Press the **JJ** button briefly to change the Audio functions.

After the **J** button is first pressed, the display will show the bass level value for the source activated at that time (e.g. in FM mode the display will show the wording "FM Bass +2").

Use the  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\checkmark$  buttons to scroll the menu functions. To change the setting of the function selected use the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  buttons. The current status of the selected function appears on the display. The functions managed by the Menu are:

 $\square$  BASS (adjustment of bass tones);

□ TREBLE (adjustment high tones);

□ BALANCE (right/left balance adjustment);

□ FADER (front/back balance adjustment);

- □ LOUDNESS (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system) (activation/deactivation of LOUDNESS function);
- □ EQUALIZER (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system) (activation and selection of equalizer factory settings);
- □ USER EQUALISER (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system) (personalised equaliser settings).

#### **TONE ADJUSTMENT (bass/treble)**

Proceed as follows:

- □ Use ▲ or ▼ buttons to set the "Bass" or "Treble" in the AUDIO menu;
- $\Box$  press the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  button to increase/decrease the bass or treble.

By pressing the buttons briefly, the levels will change progressively. By pressing them down longer, the levels will change quickly.
# SOUND-SYSTEM

#### **BALANCE ADJUSTMENT**

Proceed as follows:

□ Select by the ▲ or ▼ buttons the "Balance" setting in the AUDIO menu;

 $\Box$  press the  $\blacktriangleright$  button to increase the volume of the right speakers or the  $\blacktriangleleft$  button to increase the volume of the left speakers.

By pressing the buttons briefly, the levels will change progressively. By pressing them down longer, the levels will change quickly.

Select the value " $\blacktriangleleft 0 \triangleright$ " to set the same level for the right and left audio outputs.

# FADER ADJUSTMENT

Proceed as follows:

□ Select by the ▲ or ▼ buttons the "Fader" setting in the AUDIO menu;

 $\Box$  press the  $\blacktriangleleft$  button to increase the sound from the rear speakers or the  $\triangleright$  button to increase the sound from the front speakers.

By pressing the buttons briefly, the levels will change progressively. By pressing them down longer, the levels will change quickly.

Select the value " $\blacktriangleleft 0 \triangleright$ " to set the same level for the front and rear audio outputs.

#### LOUDNESS FUNCTION (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system)

The Loudness function improves the volume of the sound whilst listening at low volumes, increasing the bass and treble.

To activate/deactivate the function, select the Loudness setting of the AUDIO menu using the ▶ or ◀ buttons.

The condition of the function (on or off) is shown on the display for a few seconds by the wording "Loudness On" or "Loudness off".

#### EQ FUNCTION (equaliser activation/deactivation) (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system)

The built-in equaliser can be

activated/deactivated. When the equaliser function is off, the audio settings can only be changed by adjusting the "Bass" and "Treble" settings, whereas when the function is on, the acoustic curves can be adjusted. To turn off the equaliser, select the "EQ OFF" function using the ◀ or ▶ buttons.

To turn the equaliser on, use the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  buttons to select one of the adjustments:

- □ "FM/AM/CD...EQ User" (adjustment of 7 equaliser bands that can be changed by the user);
- Classic" (equaliser preset for optimal classical music sound);
- □ "Rock" (equaliser preset for optimal rock and pop music sound);
- □ "Jazz" (equaliser preset for optimal jazz music sound).

When one of the equaliser settings is activated the letters "EQ" light up.

#### USER EQ SETTINGS FUNCTION (equaliser settings only if the USER setting is selected)

# (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system)

To set a customised equaliser adjustment, set to "User" using the  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\checkmark$  buttons and press the MENU button.

A 7-bar graph appears on the display, in which each bar represents a frequency.

Select the bar to adjust using the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  buttons; the selected bar will start to flash and it can be adjusted using the  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\checkmark$  buttons.

To store the setting, press the **J** button again. The display will show the source activated at the time followed by the word "User". If the mode is, for example, FM, then the display will show "FM EQ User".

# MENU

# Menu button functions

Press the Menu function briefly to activate the MENU function. The display will show the first menu item that can be adjusted (AF) ("AF Switching On" on the display).

Use the  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\checkmark$  buttons to scroll the menu functions. To change the setting of the function selected use the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  buttons.

The current status of the function selected will be shown on the display.

The functions managed by the Menu are:

 $\square$  AF SWITCHING (ON/OFF);

□ TRAFFIC INFORMATION (ON/OFF);

□ REGIONAL MODE regional programmes (ON/OFF);

□ MP3 DISPLAY (CD MP3 display settings);

- □ SPEED VOLUME (speed dependent automatic volume adjustment) (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system);
- □ RADIO ON VOLUME (radio volume maximum limit activation/deactivation);

- □ SPEECH VOLUME (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system) (telephone volume adjustment).
- □ AUX OFFSET (alignment of the portable device volume to the one of the other sources);
- $\square$  RADIO OFF (switching-off mode);
- □ SYSTEM RESET Press the Menu button again to exit the Menu function.

#### Note

The AF SWITCHING, TRAFFIC INFORMATION and REGIONAL MODE adjustments are only possible on FM.

#### AF SWITCHING function (alternative frequency search)

The radio can operate in two different modes in the RDS system:

- □ "AF Switching On": search for alternative frequencies activated (the letters "AF" appear on the display);
- □ "AF Switching Off": search for alternative frequencies not activated.

Proceed as follows to activate/deactivate the function:

- □ press the MENU button and select "AF Switching On";
- $\square$  press the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  buttons to activate/deactivate the function.

With the function activated, the radio automatically tunes into the station with the strongest signal broadcasting the same programme. While driving, the same station can be continuously listened to without having to change the frequency when you change zones.

Obviously, it must be possible to receive the station that you are listening to, in the area you are driving through.

If the AF function is activated, "AF" will light up in the display.

If the AF function has been activated and the radio is not able to receive the tuned station, the radio activates the automatic search, during which "FM Search" appears on the display (only for top of the range radios).

With the AF function deactivated, the remaining RDS functions, such as the display of the station name, still remain active.

The AF function can only be activated on FM bands.

# **TRAFFIC INFORMATION function** (traffic information)

Some stations on the FM band (FM1, FM2 and FMA) can broadcast information about traffic conditions.

In this case the text "TA" appears on the display. Proceed as follows to activate/deactivate the TA function:

- □ press the MENU button briefly and select "Traffic info";
- $\square$  press the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  buttons to activate/deactivate the function.
- □ If the TA function has been activated, the icon "TA" lights up on the display.

#### Note

If the TA function is activated with an audio source other than Tuner (Radio) (CD, MP3, telephone or Mute/Pause), the radio can carry out an automatic search and therefore it is possible, when reactivating the Tuner (Radio) source, that the frequency tuned into is different from the one previously set.

With the TA function, it is possible to:

- □ search only for RDS stations that broadcast in FM and are enabled to broadcast traffic information;
- □ receive traffic information even when the CD player is in operation;
- □ receive traffic information at a minimum preset volume even with the radio volume off.

# Note

In some countries there are radio stations that, even with the TP function activated, do not transmit traffic information (the icon "TP" appears on the display).

If the radio is tuned to a station in the AM band, when TA is activated it will tune to the last selected station in the FM1 band.

The volume at which the traffic news is transmitted depends on the listening volume:

□ listening volume below 5: traffic news volume 5 (fixed value);

□ listening volume above 5: traffic news volume equal to listening volume +1.

If the volume is changed during traffic news, the level will not be shown on the display; the new level will only be maintained during the news.

While traffic information is being received, "TRAFFIC INFORMATION" will appear on the display.

The TA function can be interrupted by pressing any button on the car radio.

#### **REGIONAL MODE function** (regional transmission reception)

Some national broadcasters will transmit regional programmes at certain times of the day (that vary from region to region).

This function makes it possible to tune into local (regional) broadcasters automatically (see "EON function" paragraph).

If you want the radio to automatically tune into the regional stations being broadcast on the selected network, the function must be activated.

To activate/deactivate the function use the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  buttons.

The current status of the function appears on the display:

 $\square$  "Regional On": function activated;

 $\square$  "Regional Off": function deactivated.

If the function is deactivated and you have tuned into a regional station working in a given area and you enter a different area, then the regional station received in the new area will be broadcast.

Note

If the AF and REG functions are on at the same time, once a border between two regions is crossed, the radio may not switch correctly to a valid alternative frequency.

#### MP3 DISPLAY function (MP3 CD data displaying)

This function makes it possible to select the information shown by the display when listening to a CD containing MP3 tracks.

The function can only be selected if an MP3 CD is inserted: in this case "MP3 Display" will appear on the display.

To change the function, use the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  buttons.

The following settings are available:

**□** "Title" (track title, if the ID3-TAG is available);

□ "Author" (track author, if ID3-TAG is available);

□ "Album" (track album, the ID3-TAG if available);

**□** "Folder" name (name assigned to the folder);

□ "File" name (name assigned to the MP3 file).

#### SPEED VOLUME function (speed-based volume change) (excluding versions with 360° HI-FI MUSIC system)

This function automatically adapts the volume level to the speed of the car, increasing the volume when the speed increases to maintain the ratio with the noise level inside the passenger compartment.

To turn the function on/off, press the  $\blacktriangleleft$  /

▶ buttons. The words "Speed volume" appear on the display, followed by the current status of the function:

 $\square$  Off: function deactivated

 $\Box$  Low: function activated (low setting)

 $\square$  High: function activated (high setting).

#### RADIO ON VOLUME function (radio max. volume limit activation/deactivation)

This function makes it possible to activate/deactivate the maximum volume limit when the radio is on.

The display shows the function status:

"Radio on vol – Limit on": when the radio is switched on the volume level will be: – if the volume level is equal to or higher than the maximum value or higher, the radio will come on at the maximum volume;

– if the volume level is between the minimum and maximum values, the radio will come on at the same volume as before it was switched off

– if the volume level is equal to or lower than the minimum value, the radio will come on at the minimum volume.

Radio on vol – Limit off": the radio will come on at the volume level it was at before switching off. The volume level can be between 0 and 40.

To change the setting of the selected function, use the  $\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$  buttons.

# NOTES

- □ Using the Menu it is only possible to adjust the activation/deactivation of the function and not the minimum or maximum volume value.
- □ If the "TA" or "TEL" functions or an outside audio source are activated when the radio is turned on, the radio will come on at the volume set for these sources. The volume can be adjusted between the minimum and the maximum level, by deactivating the external audio source.
- □ If the battery charge is low, it will not be possible to adjust the volume between the minimum and maximum levels.

# **SPEECH VOLUME function** (telephone volume setting)

By turning the  $\bigcirc$  (ON/OFF) button/knob or pressing the  $\checkmark$ /  $\blacktriangleright$  buttons, this function allows the volume to be adjusted (settings from 1 to 40) or to be excluded (OFF setting) for the Telephone and **Blue&Me**<sup>TM</sup> (except the Media Player function).

The display shows the current function status:

 $\square$  "Speech Off": function deactivated.

□ "Speech volume 23": function activated with volume setting 23.

#### AUX OFFSET function (alignment of the portable device volume with that of the other sources)

This function enables the alignment of the volume of the AUX source, depending on its own portable player, with that of the other sources.

To activate the function, press the MENU button and select "AUX offset".

Press the buttons  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  to decrease or increase the volume value (set from -6 to +6).

# **RADIO OFF function** (on and off mode)

This function is used to set the radio turning off mode to one of two different settings. To turn the function on, use the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  buttons.

The chosen mode appears on the display:

- □ "00 MIN": the radio turns off automatically in connection with the ignition key; the radio turns off automatically as soon as the key is turned to the STOP position;
- □ "20 MIN": the radio turns off independently of the ignition key; the radio remains switched on for a maximum period of 20 minutes after the key has been turned to the STOP position.

# SYSTEM RESET function

This function is used to restore all settings to the factory values.

The options are:

 $\square$  NO: no restore intervention;

□ YES: the default parameters will be restored. The display will show "Resetting" during this operation. At the end of the operation, the source does not change and the previous situation will be displayed.

## PHONE SET-UP

If a hands-free kit is installed on the car, when there is an incoming phone call the radio audio will be connected to the telephone output. The incoming telephone sound is always at a fixed volume, but it can be adjusted during the conversation using the  $\bigcirc$  ON/OFF button/knob.

The fixed telephone audio volume can be adjusted using the "SPEECH VOLUME" function in the Menu. The word "PHONE" will appear on the display during the deactivation of the audio for the phone call.

#### **ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION**

The radio is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information between the radio and the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the car.

This system guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered each time the radio power supply is disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the radio will start to function, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the device will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

#### Entering the secret code

When the radio is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Radio code" for about 2 seconds followed by four dashes "----".

The code is made up of four numbers from 1 to 6, each corresponding to one of the dashes.

To enter the first digit of the code, press the corresponding button of the pre-selected stations (from 1 to 6). Enter the other code digits in the same way.

If the four digits are not entered within 20 seconds, the display will show "Enter code - - - -". If this occurs, it is not considered an incorrect code entry.

After entering the fourth digit (within 20 seconds), the car radio will start to work.

If an incorrect code is entered, the radio will emit a sound and the display shows the text "Radio blocked/wait" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

Each time the user enters an incorrect code, the waiting time will gradually increase (1 min, 2 min, 4 min, 8 min, 16 min, 30 min, 1 h, 2 h, 4 h, 8 h, 16 h, 24 h) up to a maximum of 24 hours.

The waiting time will be shown on the display with the text "Radio blocked/wait". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

## **Code Card**

This document certifies ownership of the car radio. The Code Card shows the radio model, serial number and secret code.

#### Note

Keep this Code Card in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the car radio is stolen.

# RADIO (TUNER)

# INTRODUCTION

When the radio is switched on, the last function selected before it was switched off is activated: Radio, CD, CD MP3 or Media Player (only with **Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup>**) or AUX (only with **Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup>**, for versions/markets, where provided).

To select the Radio function when another audio source is being listened to, briefly press the FM AS or AM buttons depending on the desired band.

Once the Radio mode has been activated, the display will show the name (RDS stations only) and the frequency of the selected radio station, the frequency band selected (e.g. FM1) and the preselect button number (e.g. P1).

# FREQUENCY BAND SELECTION

With the Radio mode active, press the FM AS or AM button briefly and repeatedly to select the desired reception band.

Each time the button is pressed the following bands are selected cyclically:

□ By pressing the FM AS button: "FM1", "FM2" or "FMA";

□ By pressing the AM button: "MW1, MW2".

Each band is highlighted by the name in the display. The last station selected on the respective frequency band will be tuned into.

The FM band is divided into sections: FM1, FM2 or "FMA"; the FMA reception band is reserved for broadcasters stored automatically using the Autostore function.

# PRESET BUTTONS

The buttons numbered from 1 to 6 are used to set the following preset stations:

□ 18 in the FM band (6 in FM1, 6 in FM2, 6 in FMT or "FMA" (on some versions);

 $\Box$  12 in the MW band (6 in MW1, 6 in MW2).

To listen to a preset station, select the desired frequency band and then briefly press the corresponding preset button (from 1 to 6).

By pressing the preset button for more than 2 seconds, the tuned station will be stored. The storing phase is confirmed by a beep.

# STORING THE LAST STATION LISTENED TO

The radio automatically stores the last station that was selected for each reception band, which is then tuned into when the radio is turned on or when the reception band is changed.

# AUTOMATIC TUNING

Briefly press the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  button to start the automatic tuning search for the next station that can be received in the selected direction.

If the  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\triangleright$  button is pressed down longer, the fast search starts. When the button is released, the tuner will stop on the next station that can be received.

If the TA function (traffic alerts) is on, the tuner will only search for stations that broadcast traffic news and alerts.

# SOUND-SYSTEM

# MANUAL TUNING

This is used to manually search for stations in the preselected band.

Select the desired frequency band and then press the or  $\checkmark$  button briefly and repeatedly to start to the search in the desired direction.

If the or  $\mathbf{\nabla}$  buttons are pressed longer, the fast search will start and then stop when the button is released.

#### AUTOSTORE FUNCTION (station automatic store)

To activate the Autostore function, hold the FM AS button pressed until a beep is heard. With this function, the radio automatically stores the 6 stations with the strongest signal in a decreasing order on the FMA frequency band.

During the automatic storing process, the text "Autostore" flashes on the display.

Press the FM AS button again to stop the Autostore function: the radio will again tune into the station listened to before the activation of the function.

When the Autostore function is over, the radio automatically tunes into the first preselected station on the FMA band on the preset side 1.

The stations that have a strong signal at that moment are then automatically stored in the preselected band in the buttons numbered 1 to 6.

When the Autostore function is activated within the MW band, the FMA band is automatically selected and the function is performed.

#### Note

Sometimes the Autostore function is not able to find 6 stations with a strong signal. In this case, the strongest stations stored will be duplicated in the free preset buttons.

#### Note

When the Autostore function is activated, the stations that were previously stored in the FMA band are deleted.

#### **EMERGENCY ALARM RECEPTION**

The radio can receive emergency alerts in RDS mode in exceptional circumstances where dangerous situations are threatened (earthquakes, floods, etc.) if these are being transmitted by the broadcaster tuned into.

This function is activated automatically and cannot be turned off.

The word Alarm will be shown in the display during the transmission of an emergency announcement. The volume of the radio will change during this announcement in the same way as during a traffic announcement.

#### EON FUNCTION (Enhanced Other Network)

In some countries, there are circuits that group multiple broadcasters that transmit traffic information together. In this case, the programme of the station that is being listened to will be temporarily interrupted to:

- □ receive traffic alerts (only with the TA function activated);
- □ listen to regional transmissions each time these are broadcast by one of the broadcasters on the same circuit.

## STEREOPHONIC BROADCASTERS

If the incoming signal is weak, the reproduction is automatically switched from Stereo to Mono.

# **CD PLAYER**

## INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the variants regarding the operation of the CD player: as far as the operation of the radio is concerned, refer to the description in the "Functions and Adjustments" chapter.

# SELECTING THE CD PLAYER

To activate the CD player built-into the equipment, proceed as follows:

□ load a CD with the equipment switched on: the first track will start to play;

or

□ if a CD has already been loaded, turn on the car radio and then briefly press the CD button to select the "CD" operating mode: the last track listened to will start to play.

It is advisable to use original CDs to ensure optimum playback. If CD-R/RWs are used, we recommend using good quality media that are burnt at the slowest speed possible.

## LOADING/EJECTING A CD

To load the CD, insert it gently into the slot to activate the motorised loading system, which will position it correctly.

The CD can be loaded with radio off and the ignition key turned to MAR-ON: in this case the radio will remain off. When the radio is turned on, the last source listened to before being switched off will be activated.

When a CD is inserted the display will show the symbol "CD-IN" and the text "CD Reading". They will remain displayed for the entire time required for the radio to read the CD tracks. When this time has elapsed the radio automatically starts playing the first track.

Press the  $\blacktriangle$  button (EJECT) with the radio on to activate the motorised ejection of the CD. After ejection, the last audio source listened to before playing the CD will be heard.

If the CD is not removed from the radio, it will automatically be reloaded about 20 seconds later and the Tuner mode will be tuned into (Radio).

The CD cannot be ejected if the car radio is off.

If the ejected CD is reloaded without having removed it completely from the slot, the radio will not switch to the CD source.

## **Possible error messages**

If the CD loaded cannot be read (e.g. a CD ROM has been inserted or the CD is inserted the wrong way round or there is reading error) the display will show the wording "CD Disc error".

The CD will then be ejected and the audio source activated prior to the CD mode selection will be heard.

With an external audio source activated (TA, ALARM or Phone), the CD that cannot be read will be not be ejected until these functions have ended. At the end, with the CD mode activated, the display will show the text "CD Disc error" for a few seconds and then the CD will be ejected.

If the CD player overheats the CD playing could be temporarily interrupted. The radio will automatically turn to the Radio (Tuner) mode and the display will show "CD hot" and then "CD disc error".

# **DISPLAY INFORMATION**

When the CD player is in operation, information appears on the display with the following meanings:

- □ "CD Track 5": indicates the number of the CD track;
- □ "03.42": indicates the time elapsed since the start of the track (if the relevant Menu function is activated).

## **TRACK SELECTION (forward/back)**

Briefly press the  $\blacktriangleleft$  button to play the previous CD track and the  $\blacktriangleright$  button to play the next track.

The tracks are selected cyclically: the first track is selected after the last track and vice versa.

If the track has been played for more than 3 seconds, pressing the  $\blacktriangleleft$  button will cause the track to be started again from the beginning.

In this case, if you want to play the previous track, press the button twice consecutively.

# TRACK FAST FORWARD/REWIND

Keep the  $\blacktriangleright$  button pressed down to fast forward the selected track and keep the  $\triangleleft$  button pressed down to fast rewind the track.

The fast forward/rewind will stop once the button is released.

# PAUSE FUNCTION

To pause the CD player, press the *button*. The text "CD Pause" appears on the display.

To resume listening to the track, press the **>>** button again. If another audio source is selected, the pause function is turned off.

# CD MP3 PLAYER

# INTRODUCTION

This chapter only describes the variants regarding the operation of the CD MP3 player: as far as the operation of the radio is concerned, refer to the description in chapters "Radio" and "CD MP3 Player".

NOTE MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson multimedia.

# MP3 MODE

In addition to playing regular audio CDs, the radio is also able to play CD-ROMs on which audio files have been recorded using the MP3 compression format. The radio functions as described in the "CD Player" chapter when an ordinary audio CD is inserted.

To guarantee optimal playback quality it is advisable to use good quality CDs mastered at the lowest speed possible.

The files on an MP3 CD are structured in folders that create lists of all the folders containing MP3 tracks (folders and subfolders are all displayed on the same level); the folders that do not contain MP3 tracks cannot be selected.

The operating conditions and specifications for playing MP3 files are as follows:

- □ the CD-ROMs used should be burnt according to ISO 9660 standard;
- □ the music files must have an ".mp3" extension: files with a different extension cannot be played;

□ the following sampling frequencies can be played: 44.1 kHz, stereo (96 to 320 kbit) -22.05 kHz, mono or stereo (32 to 80 kbit);

□ tracks with a variable bit-rate can be reproduced.

#### Note

The names of tracks must not contain the following characters: spaces, ' (apostrophes), ( and ) (open and close brackets). During the mastering of a MP3 CD, make sure that the names of the files do not contain these characters; if not, the radio will not be able to play the tracks involved.

# SELECTING MP3 SESSIONS ON HYBRID DISCS

If a hybrid disc is inserted (Mixed Mode, Enhanced, CD-Extra) also containing MP3 files, the radio automatically starts playing the audio session. It is possible to move to the MP3 session whilst playing by keeping the MEDIA button pressed for more than 2 seconds.

#### Note

When the function is activated the radio may take a few seconds to start playing. Whilst checking the disc the display will show "CD Reading". If no MP3 files are detected, the radio will resume playing the audio session from the point where it was interrupted.

## **DISPLAY INFORMATION**

# **ID3-TAG information display**

In addition to the information relating to the time elapsed, the name of the folder and the name of the file, the radio is also capable of display ID3-TAG information relating to the Track Title, Artist and Author.

The name of the MP3 folder shown on the display corresponds to the name with which the folder was stored on the CD, followed by an asterisk.

Example of a complete MP3 folder name: BEST OF \*.

When ID3-TAG data is chosen to be displayed (Title, Artist, Album) that has not been recorded for the track played, the information will be replaced by that relating to the name of the file.

# SELECTING NEXT/PREVIOUS FOLDER

Press the  $\blacktriangle$  button to select one of the next folders or press the  $\blacktriangledown$  button to select a previous folder.

The display will show the number and the name of the folder (e.g. "DIR 2 XXXXXX").

XXXXXX: name of the folder (the display will only show the first 8 characters).

The folders are selected cyclically: the first folder is selected after the last folder and vice versa.

If no other folder/track is selected in the next 2 seconds, the first track on the new folder will be played.

If the last track in the folder at that moment selected is played, the next folder will be played.

# STRUCTURE OF THE FOLDERS

The radio with MP3 player:

□ recognises only the folders that contain MP3 format files;

□ if the MP3 files on a CD-ROM are structured in "sub-folders", their structure is compressed to a single level structure where the "sub-folders" are taken to the level of the main folders.

## AUX (only with the Blue&Me<sup>TM</sup> system) (for versions/markets, where provided)

# INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the variants regarding the operation of the AUX source: as far as the operation of the radio is concerned, refer to the description in the "Functions and Adjustments" chapter.

## AUX MODE

To activate the AUX source, press the MEDIA button or the SRC control on the steering wheel several times till the corresponding source is displayed.

## IMPORTANT

the functions of the device connected with the AUX socket are directly managed by the device itself; it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist with radio or steering wheel controls.

Do not leave the cable of your portable player connected with the AUX socket after the disconnection, to avoid possible hisses from the speakers.

NOTE The AUX socket is not incorporated in the radio. For its position, refer to the **Blue&Me**<sup>TM</sup> Supplement and its Quick Guide.

# TROUBLESHOOTING

#### GENERAL

#### Low volume

The Fader function should be adjusted only to the values "F" (front) to prevent a reduction in radio output power and the muting of the volume if the Fader level adjustment is equal to R+9.

#### Source cannot be selected

Nothing has been loaded. Load the CD or CD MP3 to be played.

# **CD PLAYER**

# The CD does not play

The CD is dirty. Clean the CD.

The CD is scratched. Try using another CD.

## The CD cannot be loaded

A CD is already loaded. Press the  $\blacktriangle$  button and remove the CD.

# **MP3 FILE READING**

# Track skips during MP3 file playback

The CD is scratched or dirty. Clean the CD, referring to the description in the paragraph "CD" in the chapter "INTRODUCTION".

# The duration of the MP3 tracks is not shown correctly

In some cases (due to the recording mode) the duration of the MP3 tracks may be displayed incorrectly.



# In the heart of your engine.



Always ask your mechanic for

The engine of your car is factory filled with **Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior technical characteristics allow **Selenia** to guarantee the **highest performance and protection of your engine**.

The Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

#### **SELENIA K PURE ENERGY**

Synthetic lubricant designed for latest generation, low emission, petrol engines. Its specific formulation warrants the utmost protection also for high performance turbocharged engines with high thermal stress. Its low ash content helps to maintain the total cleanliness

of modern catalysts.

#### **SELENIA WR PURE ENERGY**

Fully synthetic lubricant that can meet the requirements of the latest diesel engines. Low ash content to protect the particulate filter from the residual products of combustion. High Fuel Economy System that allows

considerable fuel saving.

It reduces the danger of dirtying the turbine to ensure the protection of increasingly high performance diesel engines

#### **SELENIA MULTIPOWER**

Particularly ideal for the protection of new generation petrol engines, very effective even in the most severe weather conditions. It guarantees a reduction in fuel consumption (Energy conserving) and it is also ideal for alternative engines.

#### **SELENIA SPORT**

Fully synthetic lubricant capable of meeting the needs of high performance engines.

Studied to protect the engine also in high thermal stress conditions, it prevents deposits on the turbine to achieve the utmost performance in total safety.

The range also includes Selenia StAR Pure Energy, Selenia Racing, Selenia K, Selenia WR, Selenia 20K, Selenia 20K AR. For further information on Selenia products visit the web site **www.selenia.com.** 

| GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR    | ABS s  |
|--------------------------------|--------|
|                                |        |
|                                | Airba  |
| SAFETY                         | – De   |
| J                              | pa     |
|                                | air    |
| STARTING AND                   | – sid  |
| DRIVING                        | – wii  |
|                                | Airba  |
|                                | – fro  |
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES | Air cl |
| AND MESSAGES                   | Ashtra |
|                                |        |
| IN AN EXEDORNOV                | ASR s  |
| IN AN EMERGENCY                | ASR (  |
|                                | Autor  |
| )                              | - cor  |
| SERVICING AND                  | – ma   |
| MAINTENANCE                    | D      |
|                                | Batte  |
| TECHNICAL                      | Batter |
| SPECIFICATIONS                 | – ad   |
| J                              | life   |
|                                | – rep  |
| INDEX                          | Body   |
|                                |        |

306

| INDEX                     |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| ABS system                | . 95 |
| Airbag                    | 147  |
| – Deactivation of         |      |
| passenger side front      | 140  |
| airbag and side bag       | 149  |
| – side bag                | 149  |
| – window bag              | 150  |
| Airbags                   |      |
| – front                   | 147  |
| Air cleaner               | 230  |
| Ashtray                   | . 75 |
| ASR system                | . 97 |
| ASR (system)              | . 97 |
| Automatic climate control | 45   |
| – controls                | 45   |
| – maintenance             | 52   |
| Battery (charge)          | 213  |
| Battery                   | 230  |
| – advice for extending    |      |
| lifetime                  | 230  |
| – replacement             | 230  |
| Body versions             | 243  |
|                           |      |

| Bodywork                                    | (   |
|---|-----|
| – bodywork codes                            | (   |
| – maintenance 237                           | (   |
| – protection from<br>atmospheric agents 236 | (   |
| – warranty 237                              | (   |
| Bonnet 90                                   | (   |
| Brake Assist system                         |     |
| Brake Assist (system)                       |     |
| Brakes                                      |     |
| – brake fluid level 229                     |     |
| – specifications 246                        |     |
| bulb replacement 198-200                    |     |
| Bulb replacement                            |     |
| – external lights 195                       |     |
| – interior lights 201                       |     |
| Bulbs                                       | (   |
| – bulbs (replacement) 191                   | (   |
| – general instructions 191                  |     |
| – types of bulbs 193                        | (   |
| Car dimensions                              | (   |
| Carrying children safely 138                | (   |
| – Carrying children safely . 138            | (   |
| - child seats 146                           |     |
| - Setup for "Isofix" child                  | (   |
| seat 143                                    | (   |
| Central air diffusers 40                    | · · |

| Changing a wheel 179   |
|--|
| Checking levels 224-225-226                                      |
| Child seats (compliance<br>for use) 142                          |
| Cigar lighter  |
| CITY function  |
| Cleaning and maintenance   |
| – bodywork 236   |
| – car interior 239   |
| – engine compartment 238   |
| – front headlights 238   |
| – Leather parts 240  |
| – Leather seats  |
| – Plastic and coated parts 239                                   |
| – seats  |
| - windows  |
| Climate control 39   |
| <ul> <li>– Passenger compartment<br/>air diffusers 41</li> </ul> |
| Climatic comfort 41  |
| Clutch   |
| CO2 emissions 264  |
| Conditions of use 160  |
| Control panel and  |
| instruments 4  |
| Controls 69-84   |

| Cruise control  | Dualdrive (electric power<br>steering) 104<br>Dusk sensor 55<br>Electric windows 83-84<br>Engine codes 243<br>Engine compartment | Fitting "Universal" child<br>seat  | GETTING TO<br>KNOW YOUR CAR<br>SAFETY |
|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| Dipped beam headlights<br>– bulb replacement 196<br>– control 55                  | <ul> <li>checking fluid levels 223</li> <li>opening/closing 90</li> <li>washing 238</li> <li>Engine coolant</li> </ul>           | Front roof light<br>– bulb replacement 201<br>– control  | STARTING AND<br>DRIVING               |
| Dipped headlights<br>– bulb replacement 196<br>– control 55                       | temperature indicator  | Fuel consumption263Fuel level gauge6Fuse boxes (location)206   | WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES        |
| Direction indicators<br>– bulb replacement 197<br>– control 56                    | fluid level  | <ul> <li>Fuses</li> <li>– Dashboard fuse box 208</li> <li>– Engine compartment<br/>fuse box 206</li> </ul> | IN AN EMERGENCY                       |
| Display   | <ul> <li>technical specifications 244</li> <li>Engine oil</li> <li>consumption 227</li> <li>land sheel</li> <li>227</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>– fuse list</li></ul>   | SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE          |
| – Door lock/unlock  | <ul> <li>level check</li></ul>   | <ul><li>replacing fuses</li></ul>  | TECHNICAL<br>SPECIFICATIONS           |
| DRLs (Daytime Running<br>Lights) 54<br>Dualdrive (electric power<br>steering) 104 | EOBD system  | (system)   | INDEX                                 |
|   | Extinguisher 76  |  | 307                                   |

| CETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR<br>SAFETY<br>STARTING AND<br>DRIVING   | Handbrake   | Keys<br>- key without remote<br>control | Magic Parking111Main beam headlights- bulb replacement196- control                           |
|--|---|---|--|
| WARNING LIGHTS<br>AND MESSAGES<br>IN AN EMERGENCY<br>SERVICING AND<br>MAINTENANCE<br>SPECIFICATIONS<br>INDEX | corrector94- light beam direction93Headlight washers236Head restraints35Hill Holder system97Identification data97Identification data242- chassis marking242- engine marking242- identification data plate241Ignition device31Instrument panel4Interior fittings73Interiors (cleaning)239Jack181 | <ul> <li>Knowing your car</li></ul>     | Multifunction display       7         Number plate lights       -         - bulb replacement |
| 308  |   |   | Parking lights 55  |

| Parking sensors.108Particulate filter (DPF).128Passenger side glove<br>compartment.73Performance (top speed).256Plugs (type).244Pollen filter.230Power socket.74Power socket.74Power supply.245Preparation to install a<br>portable navigation<br>system.107Pretensioners135Protecting the<br>environment.128Radio setup system.106Rain sensor59Raising the car.214Rear fog lights200Rear view mirrors.37Rear window washer<br>fluid level.228 | Rear window wiper- blade replacement $234$ - blades $233$ - level check $224-225-226$ Rear window wiper/Rearwindow washerwindow washer $61$ Reconfigurablemultifunction displaymultifunction display $8$ Refuelling capacity $125$ Refuelling $-$ capacities table- capacities table $258$ Refuelling the car $124-125$ Replacing fuses $204$ Rev counter $6$ Reverse lights $200$ Rim Protector $254$ Roof lights $-$ front roof light- front roof light $65$ - glove compartment $68$ - luggage compartment $68$ - rear roof light $67$ Roof rack/ski rack $92$ | <ul> <li>carrying children safely 133</li> <li>"Isofix" child seat<br/>(fitting)</li></ul> |
|--|---|--|
| 11010 16V61 220  | <b>S</b> afety 130  | Side air diffusers 3   |
|  |   |  |

| – carrying children safely 138              | ſ               |
|---|-----------------|
| - "Isofix" child seat                       | GETTING TO      |
| (fitting) 143                               | KNOW YOUR CAR   |
| – seat belts 130                            | $\searrow$      |
| Saving fuel 158                             |                 |
| Scheduled Servicing Plan 218                | SAFETY          |
| Seat belts                                  | <u> </u>        |
| – load limiters 135                         | STARTING AND    |
| – maintenance 138                           | DRIVING         |
| – pretensioners 135                         | <u> </u>        |
| – SBR system 132                            | WARNING LIGHTS  |
| – using the seat belts 130                  | AND MESSAGES    |
| Seats                                       |                 |
| – Adjusting the seats 32                    |                 |
| Servicing and care 217                      | IN AN EMERGENCY |
| – heavy-duty use of the                     |                 |
| car   | $\succ$         |
| – periodic checks 222                       | SERVICING AND   |
| – scheduled servicing 217                   | MAINTENANCE     |
| – scheduled servicing                       | <u>}</u>        |
| plan 218                                    | TECHNICAL       |
| Setup for "Isofix" child<br>seat 143        | SPECIFICATIONS  |
| Setup menu 11                               |                 |
| 1   |                 |
| Side airbags (side bag -<br>window bag) 149 | INDEX           |
| Side air diffusers                          |                 |
| Side bag) 149                               | 309             |
|   |                 |

|                             | Side lights/brake lights 200     |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| GETTING TO KNOW<br>YOUR CAR | Side lights/day lights<br>(DRL)  |
|                             | – bulb replacement 195           |
|                             | Snow chains 162                  |
| SAFETY                      | Sound system (wiring) 106        |
|                             | Speedometer (speed<br>indicator) |
| STARTING AND                | Starting the engine 154-178      |
| DRIVING                     | Starting up and driving 154      |
| $\longrightarrow$           | Start&Stop system                |
| WARNING LIGHTS              | Steering 247                     |
| AND MESSAGES                | Steering lock 31                 |
| $\longrightarrow$           | Steering wheel                   |
| IN AN EMERGENCY             | Steering wheel stalks            |
| IN AIN EMERGENOT            | – left stalk 54                  |
|                             | Storing the car 163              |
| SERVICING AND               | Sun roof                         |
| MAINTENANCE                 | Sun visors 75                    |
| $\longrightarrow$           | Suspension 247                   |
| TECHNICAL                   | Technical data 241               |
| SPECIFICATIONS              | The keys                         |
|                             | Third brake light 200            |
|                             | Top speed 256                    |
| INDEX                       |                                  |

| Towing the car 215            | Whee  |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| Towing trailers 160           | - co  |
| Transmission 245              | wl    |
| Trip Computer                 | – di  |
| – TRIP button 24              | – rir |
| – Trip Computer 21            | – wł  |
| – Trip Computer               | Whee  |
| parameters 22                 | – ch  |
| Tyres                         | – Fi  |
| – correct tyre reading 248    | – sp  |
| – Fix&Go Automatic (kit). 185 | – ty  |
| – inflation pressures 253     | – W   |
| – Rim Protector tyres 254     | Wind  |
| – snow tyres 250              | Wind  |
| – tyres provided 250          | Wind  |
| Tyres - maintenance 232       | Wind  |
| "Universal" child seat        | – wi  |
| fitting 146                   | le    |
| Universal Isofix (child       | Wind  |
| seat) 143                     | Wind  |
| Using the gearbox 157         | Wind  |
| Warning lights on panel 164   | – bl  |
| Weights and loads 257         | – le  |
| Welcome movement              | – re  |

| 5  | Wheel rims                    |
|----|-------------------------------|
| 0  | – correct reading of the      |
| 5  | wheel rim 250                 |
|    | – dimensions 250              |
| 24 | – rims and tyres 248          |
| 1  | – wheels and tyres 232        |
|    | Wheels and tyres              |
| 22 | – changing a wheel 179        |
|    | – Fix&Go Automatic (kit). 185 |
| 8  | – spare wheel 248             |
| 5  | – tyre inflation pressure 253 |
| 53 | – Wheels and tyres 232        |
| 64 | Window bag 150                |
| 50 | Window cleaning 58            |
| 50 | Windows (cleaning) 238        |
| 82 | Windscreen washer             |
|    | – windscreen washer fluid     |
| 6  | level 228                     |
|    | Windscreen washer sprays 235  |
| 3  | Windscreen washer/wiper 58    |
| 57 | Windscreen wipers             |
| 64 | – blades 233                  |
| 57 | – level check 224-225-226     |
| 9  | – replacing wiper blades 234  |

INDEA

Fiat Group Automobiles S.p.A. - Parts&Services - Technical Services - Service Engineering Largo Senatore G. Agnelli, 3 - 10040 Volvera - Torino (Italia) Print 603.99.169 - 03/2012 - 1 Edition





The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. Lancia reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons. If you have any further questions please consult your Lancia dealer. Printed in recycled paper without chlorine.